

VA



**U.S. Department
of Veterans Affairs**

**U. S. DEPARTMENT OF VETERAN'S AFFAIRS
ROYAL C. JOHNSON VETERANS MEMORIAL MEDICAL CENTER
RENOVATE FIRST FLOOR FOR NEW KITCHEN FOR THE
SIOUX FALLS VA MEDICAL CENTER**

Sioux Falls, South Dakota

VA Project # 438-21-403

Project Specifications – Volume 1

August 18, 2026



STONE GROUP
ARCHITECTS

VA



**U.S. Department
of Veterans Affairs**

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERAN'S AFFAIRS
ON
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN**

Sioux Falls, South Dakota

VA Project # 438-21-403

List of Proprietary Specified Items
100% Construction Documents – August 18, 2026



Section 23 09 23 – Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC

- Building Automation System – Johnson Controls

Section 26 51 00 – Interior Lighting

- General Office Lensed Troffer lighting – Cooper Metalux CZ Series

Section 28 13 00 – Physical Access Control System

- Access Control – Johnson Controls

Section 28 31 00 – Fire Detection and Alarm

- Fire alarm – Johnson Controls

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

Stone Group Architects
600 E. 7th Street, Sioux Falls, SD 57103
605-271-1144
Todd Randall Stone
9771

Responsible for: Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated
below as prepared by other design professionals of record.



B. Civil Engineer:

Ulteig Engineers, Inc.
5701 South Corporate Place, Sioux Falls, SD, 57108
605.323.2306
Corey S. Maynard
15125

Responsible for:

SECTION 02 21 13 - SITE SURVEYS
SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION
SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK
SECTION 32 05 23 - CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
SECTION 32 90 00 - PLANTING



C. Structural Engineer:

Ericksen, Roed and Associates, Inc.
2550 University Avenue West, Suite 423-S, St Paul, MN 55114
651-251-7570
Stephen Clark
16099

Responsible for:

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING
SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS



08/18/2026

D. Mechanical Engineer:

Dunham Associates, Inc.
50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1100, Minneapolis, MN 55402
612-465-7550
Jason R. Gottwalt
14944

Responsible for:

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION (ALL SECTIONS)
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING (ALL SECTIONS)
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (ALL SECTIONS)



08-18-2026

E. Electrical Engineer:

Dunham Associates, Inc.

50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1100, Minneapolis, MN 55402

612-465-7550

Justin A. Thiner

13954

Responsible for:

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL (ALL SECTIONS)

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS (ALL SECTIONS)

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (ALL SECTIONS)



END OF DOCUMENT 000107

RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
GENERAL	
G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS
G-002	ICRA, ISLM
G-003	FIRST FLOOR CODE AND LIFE SAFETY
G-004	FIRST FLOOR PROGRAM SUMMARY PLAN
G-005	PHASE 1 DEMOLITION PLAN
G-006	PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION PLAN
G-007	PHASE 2 DEMOLITION PLAN
G-008	PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION PLAN
G-009	PHASE 3 PLANS
CIVIL	
G-100	CIVIL/STRUCTURAL TITLE SHEET
V-100	CIVIL EXISTING SURVEY
C-100	CIVIL TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
C-200	CIVIL EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C-300	CIVIL DEMOLITION PLAN
C-400	CIVIL SITE PLAN
C-500	CIVIL PAVING JOINTING PLAN
C-600	CIVIL GRADING PLAN
STRUCTURAL	
S-000	STRUCTURAL COVER SHEET
S-001	SCHEDULES/FOUNDATION DETAILS
S-101	1ST FLOOR FOUNDATION PLAN
S-102	2ND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S-300	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S-400	FRAMING DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL	
AD-101	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-102	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A-100	GROUND FLOOR PLAN
A-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN

A-102	SECOND FLOOR AND ROOF PLAN
A-110	GROUND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-111	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-310	WALL SECTIONS
A-450	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-501	DETAILS
A-601	SCHEDULES
A-801	FINISH SCHEDS AND PLANS
A-901	3D IMAGES
AI-100	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
AI-101	EQUIPMENT PLAN
AZ-100	GROUND FLOOR FRAMING & FIREPROOFING PLAN
AZ-101	FIRST FLOOR ROOF FRAMING & FIREPROOFING PLAN
	FOOD SERVICE - FOR REFERENCE/COORDINATION ONLY
FS100	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN - OVERALL
FS101	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE - NFS
FS102	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN - NFS
FS103	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE - VCS
FS104	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN - VCS
FS200	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS201	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS202	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS203	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS204	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS205	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS300	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SPECIAL CONDITIONS DETAILS
FS301	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SPECIAL CONDITIONS PLAN - NFS
FS302	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SPECIAL CONDITIONS PLAN - VCS
FS400	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT STANDARD DETAILS
FS401	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT STANDARD DETAILS
FS402	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT STANDARD DETAILS
FS403	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT STANDARD DETAILS
FSE100	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL SCHEDULE

FSE101	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL DETAILS
FSE102	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN - NFS
FSE103	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN - VCS
FSM100	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL SCHEDULE
FSM101	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL DETAILS
FSM102	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL PLAN - NFS
FSM103	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL PLAN - VCS
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING	
M000	MECHANICAL TITLE SHEET
MHD101	FIRST FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MHD201	SECOND FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MPD101	FIRST FLOOR PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MPD201	SECOND FLOOR PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MP001	GROUND FLOOR PIPING PLAN
MH101	FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
MP101	FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN
MH201	SECOND FLOOR AND ROOF HVAC PLAN
MP201	SECOND FLOOR PIPING PLAN
M300	PIPING FLOW DIAGRAM AND DETAILS
M301	AIRFLOW DIAGRAMS
M400	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M401	KITCHEN EXHAUST 3D VIEWS AND SECTION DETAILS
M402	KITCHEN EXHAUST HOOD DETAILS
M500	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M501	MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL MAU SCHEDULES
M502	MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
M600	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
M601	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
F101	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
F201	SECOND FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
PD001	PIPE BASEMENT PLUMBING PHASE 3 DEMOLITION PLAN
PD002	GROUND FLOOR PLUMBING PHASE 2 DEMOLITION PLAN
PD003	GROUND FLOOR PLUMBING PHASE 3 DEMOLITION PLAN
PD101	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING - PHASE 1 AND 2A DEMOLITION PLAN
PD102	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING - PHASE 2B DEMOLITION PLAN
PD201	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PHASE 2 DEMOLITION PLAN
PD202	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING - PHASE 3 DEMOLITION

PGD101	FIRST FLOOR MEDICAL GAS PHASE 1 DEMOLITION PLAN
P001	GROUND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P101	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P201	SECOND FLOOR AND ROOF PLUMBING PLAN
P300	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS AND PLUMBING ELEVATIONS
P301	DOMESTIC WATER RISER DIAGRAM
P302	WASTE AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM
P400	PLUMBING DETAILS
P500	PLUMBING SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E000	ELECTRICAL TITLE SHEET
ED101	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN
ED102	FIRST FLOOR POWER DEMOLITION PLAN
ED103	FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS DEMOLITION PLAN
ED201	SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN
ED202	SECOND FLOOR POWER DEMOLITION PLAN
ED203	SECOND FLOOR SYSTEMS DEMOLITION PLAN
ED300	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION RISER DIAGRAM
EE001	GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
EL101	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
EL201	SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
EP101	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
EP201	SECOND FLOOR AND ROOF POWER PLAN
EY101	FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS PLAN
EY201	SECOND FLOOR SYSTEMS PLAN
EE300	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
EE501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EE502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EE600	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
EE601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Renovate 1st Floor for New Kitchen for the Sioux Falls VA Medical Center - Project #438-21-112 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the . Contracting Officer's Representative
- C. Offices of Stone Group Architects, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: BASE BID: Work includes general construction demolition; construction; alterations; loading dock and related roads, walks, grading, drainage; necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer and COR so that arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including toolboxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and COR immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials

furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than five workdays. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at the nearest main line; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:
1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Phasing:
1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.
 2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing and dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor. Refer to Drawing Sheets G-005 - G-009 for Demolition and Construction Phasing Plans.
- J. Building No.5 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and

affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Provide a slats or a curtain for construction privacy Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- L. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone),

they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours (after hours or on weekends).
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their main line. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The

lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval. Where trenches could remain partially exposed during working hours, steel plates (capable of normal vehicle traffic) will be placed over and anchored in place so that normal traffic can remain during the day.
 - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR, of buildings or areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 - 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 - 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 - 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items

that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the COR.
 - a) Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:
 - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
 - 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments
and Packaging

49 CRR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for
Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions
and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-
PCB-7//

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND
IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge

Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1.Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- 2.Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- 3.Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- 4.Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- 5.Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

- A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether

tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - a. Name of item.
 - b. Model and serial numbers.
 - c. Location where installed.
 - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
 - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

- j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.
- 1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
 - 2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
 - 3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.
- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will

be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
 - a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems
 - 1) Fire suppression systems.
 - 2) Fire alarm system(s).
 - b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
 - 1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
 - 2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
 - c) Code 1 Doors

- 1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
- 2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
- d) Code 3-Doors
 - 1) Overhead doors not operational.
 - 2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
- e) Code 1-Electrical
 - 1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
 - 2) Security lights.
 - 3) Smoke detectors.
- f) Code 2-Electrical
 - 1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
- g) Code 3-Electrical
 - 1) Exterior lights not operational.
- h) Code 1-Gas
 - 1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.
- i) Code 1-Heat
 - 1) Power failure affecting heat.
- j) Code 1-Plumbing
 - 1) Hot water heater failure.
 - 2) Leaking water supply pipes
- k) Code 2-Plumbing
 - 1) Flush valves not operating properly
 - 2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
 - 3) Toilet leaking at base.
- l) Code 3- Plumbing
 - 1) Leaky faucets.
- m) Code 3-Interior
 - 1) Floors damaged.
 - 2) Paint chipping or peeling.
 - 3) Casework damaged.
- n) Code 1-Roof Leaks

- 1) Damage to property is occurring.
- o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)
 - 1) No water to facility.
- p) Code 2-Water (Hot)
 - 1) No hot water in portion of building listed.
- q) Code 3
 - 1) All work not listed above.
- r) Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector's signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or

similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- F. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be

replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- G. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- I. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevator(s) for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use existing elevator within Construction Limits in Building No. 5 for exclusive use and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a) Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b) Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c) Finish flooring.
 3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractor's expense.

1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
1. *Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.19 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.20 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor

shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.21 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed

guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.22 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
 - 1. *Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.23 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT / ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or "C,C" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.24 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:
 - 1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
 - 2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
- B. Photographic documentation elements:
 - 1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing

200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.

2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to

ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.

7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These

progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.

14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
 15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
 16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
 17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
 18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

11-01-21

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.13**NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES - MAJOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECT****DESIGN-BID-BUILD****PART 1 - GENERAL:****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a fully Resource loaded (cost and manpower) Network Analysis System (NAS) plan and computer generated schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the entire contract requirements, shall keep the plan and computer generated schedule up-to-date in accordance with the specification requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating, mitigating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers) and verification of every Periodic Progress updates and Payment Submittals of the work under this contract. The Contractor's initial NAS Diagram submission will be the basis for their initial project schedule and will be designated as a Day 1 submission. After review and approval by VA, this schedule will be designated as the approved Baseline Schedule.
- B. Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon total float, not relative or free float schedules. The approved baseline NAS diagram and the schedule becomes the official project schedule of record governing schedule management, oversight and actions on the corresponding contract.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The contractor shall designate a representative on the site (Usually the Project Executive or Manager) who will be responsible for the preparation, timeliness, quality and the accuracy of the network diagram, review and report progress of the project with and to the Contracting Officer's representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. To fulfill all the requirements of this specification section, the Contractor shall engage an **independent CPM consultant** who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for similar sized construction projects. The cost of which is included in the Contractor's bid proposal price. This consultant shall not have any financial ties, business ties, affiliation with or a subsidiary company of the Contractor. The consultant is expected to provide unbiased professional services to the contractor and to VA's representatives in developing and maintaining the project schedule.
- B. Prior to engaging a consultant, and within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant and Company.
 - 2. Sufficient information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in this specification section.
 - 3. A list of at least three similar prior construction projects, along with selected PDM network diagram samples on current projects which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These network diagram and schedule samples must show complete project planning for a project of similar size and scope as covered under this contract.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove employment of the proposed consultant and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The contractor must have their CPM Consultant approved prior to Notice to Proceed (NTP).

1.4 PRIOR TO BASELINE SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE:

- A. At the time of the Pre-Construction Conference, prior to the issuance of the project Notice to Proceed, the Contractor and the Contractor's Scheduling Consultant shall arrange a separate meeting with the Contracting Officer and/or his representative to discuss the requirements of this specification in detail. The Contractor and the Contractor's CPM Consultant shall acknowledge, in writing, their

understanding and compliance with the requirements of this specification.

- B. With exception of bonds, insurance, and limited mobilization cost associated with preparatory work such as site trailers, staging areas, haul roads etc., the approval of the baseline NAS schedule is a condition precedent to:
 - 1. Processing of contractor's pay request(s) for any construction activities/items of work.
 - 2. Review of any schedule updates.
- C. Government review comments on the contractor's schedule shall not relieve the contractor from compliance with requirements of this specification section and the remaining contract documents.

PART 2 - SCHEDULE CRITERIA / DATA REQUIREMENTS:

2.1 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT CRITERIA:

- A. The computer produced schedule shall be prepared and maintained using Primavera P6 software.
- B. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to Finish-to-Start (FS) and Start-to-Start (SS) only without lead or lag constraints. Note: Some exception may be allowed for lag in SS relationship but must be approved by the VA's contracting officer on case by case basis prior to inclusion in the schedule.
- C. Subsequent schedule updates work activity/event relationships shall reflect planned sequence of work, with actual status of completed or for in-progress work.
- D. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement.
- E. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events but must have zero duration. The complete computer schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to pursuing the entire project.
- F. Intermediate Phasing milestones contained in the contract documents shall be clearly shown in the schedule.

- G. The Contractor's initial Day 1 submission, prior to VA review and approval, in its original form shall reflect the original contract scope of work.
- H. Early Project Completion or "Short Schedule" - VA will not approve any baseline schedule which shows completion date prior to the contract completion date. Also, there should not be any "filler or "contingency" type of activities to fill the entire contract duration. VA has no obligation to accelerate activities to support a proposed early contract completion. However, if the subsequent updates show that early handover is feasible due to "ahead of schedule" situation, VA may accept the facility earlier at no additional cost to the government.
- I. The Baseline Schedule Critical Path of the project shall be limited to:
1. No more than 20% of the work activities shall be on the critical and near-critical path(s). Critical path is defined as activities with zero (0) day total float. Near-Critical path(s) is defined as activities with one (1) to twenty (20) days of total float.
 2. Multiple Critical paths will not be allowed.
- J. The Contractor shall show activities/events for:
1. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 2. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules samples, template, or similar items with time duration of **no less than 20 workdays**.
 3. Shutdowns or Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment (GFE), and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 4. VC/VV Equipment - All significant VC (VA furnished and Contractor installed) and VV (VA furnished and VA installed) equipment shall be clearly shown in the schedule. Any smaller VC and VV Equipment shall also be logically grouped together and shown in the schedule.
 5. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 6. Commissioning (Cx)Activities - Based upon the project specific Commissioning plan and project specification section 01 91 00, the contractor shall include in the Day 1 NAS Diagram all the systems commissioning activities (see systems covered in Division 7, 8, 21,

- 22, 23, 26, 28, 31 and others as specified) such as startup, Pre-functional check list, Pre-test, individual component and system level Functional test, Operator's training, O.& M. Manuals etc.(including any deficiency correction and re-testing). The majority of commissioning activities should be completed as part of the normal construction schedule and finalized prior to the construction contract completion date. To this end, it is imperative that the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor collaborate to integrate commissioning activities into the Contractor's overall construction schedule. All commissioning activities shall be cost loaded as required in the later paragraphs. The Commissioning Plan will identify critical commissioning activities and associated construction/start up tasks that must precede these activities to allow for successful execution of the commissioning activities. To coordinate these activities with the construction schedule, a Commissioning Duration Schedule should be provided by the Commissioning Agent to the VA SRE and the Contractor to provide a rational basis for integration of commissioning into the Day 1 NAS diagram and the construction schedule. The Commissioning Duration Schedule should include the following information:
- a. Description of Commissioning Activity
 - b. Prerequisite Construction Tasks Required to Execute the Cx Activity
 - c. Elapsed Time Duration of Each Activity
 - d. Documentation Associated with Each Task/Document Responsibility
7. Once the duration schedule is delivered to the Contractor, the Contractor will collaborate with the Commissioning Agent to integrate all commissioning activities into the fixed duration construction schedule in accordance with VA NAS requirements for scheduling the project. The Baseline Schedule, as approved by the VA at the beginning, may not have all necessary Cx details, but the contractor is required to subsequently update the commissioning activities as more detailed **Commissioning Duration Schedule** is being developed.
- K. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase. Schedule these activities/events so that only one phase is scheduled

for completion within the same 30 consecutive calendar day period (except for those phases immediately preceding the final acceptance). Maintain this scheduling condition throughout the length of the contract unless waived by the Contracting Officer's representative in writing.

- L. Work activities/events for the asbestos abatement bid item shall have a trade code of ASB.
- M. Bid items other than the Base Bid (ITEM 1) and Asbestos Abatement item shall have trade codes corresponding to the appropriate bid item number (e.g., ITM 3, ITM 4 and other items).
 - 1. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 2. Break up the work into activities/events shall have:
 - a. Duration no longer than 20 work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration.
 - b. Submittal / Shop Drawings- The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than 20 work days. Some long lead items and complex system shop drawings and submittal approval process will require longer than 20 workdays and should be clearly portrayed in the baseline schedule. Refer to drawing CPM-1 for some typical VA approval activities/events which will require minimum duration longer than 20 workdays. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.
 - c. An activity/event shall only reflect the work of one entity (subcontract or craft).
 - d. The activity/event once began can continue unimpeded until the activity/event is complete.
 - 3. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable with clear scope for assessment of completion.

Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable (Refer to item 2.1 B above for some exceptions).

4. Uniquely number each activity/event ID with ALPHA-NUMERIC value in ascending order. The network diagram should be generally numbered in such a way to reflect trade discipline, phase or location of the work.

2.2 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST AND TRADE RESOURCE DATA:

- A. Cost Loading - The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit in accordance with Article, THE INITIAL DAY ONE SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL (Item 3.1B below). Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, and VAAR 852.232 - Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of asbestos abatement work activity/event costs shall equal the value of the asbestos bid item in the Contractors' bid.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of the cost loading for each bid item work activities/events shall equal the value of the item in the Contractors' bid.

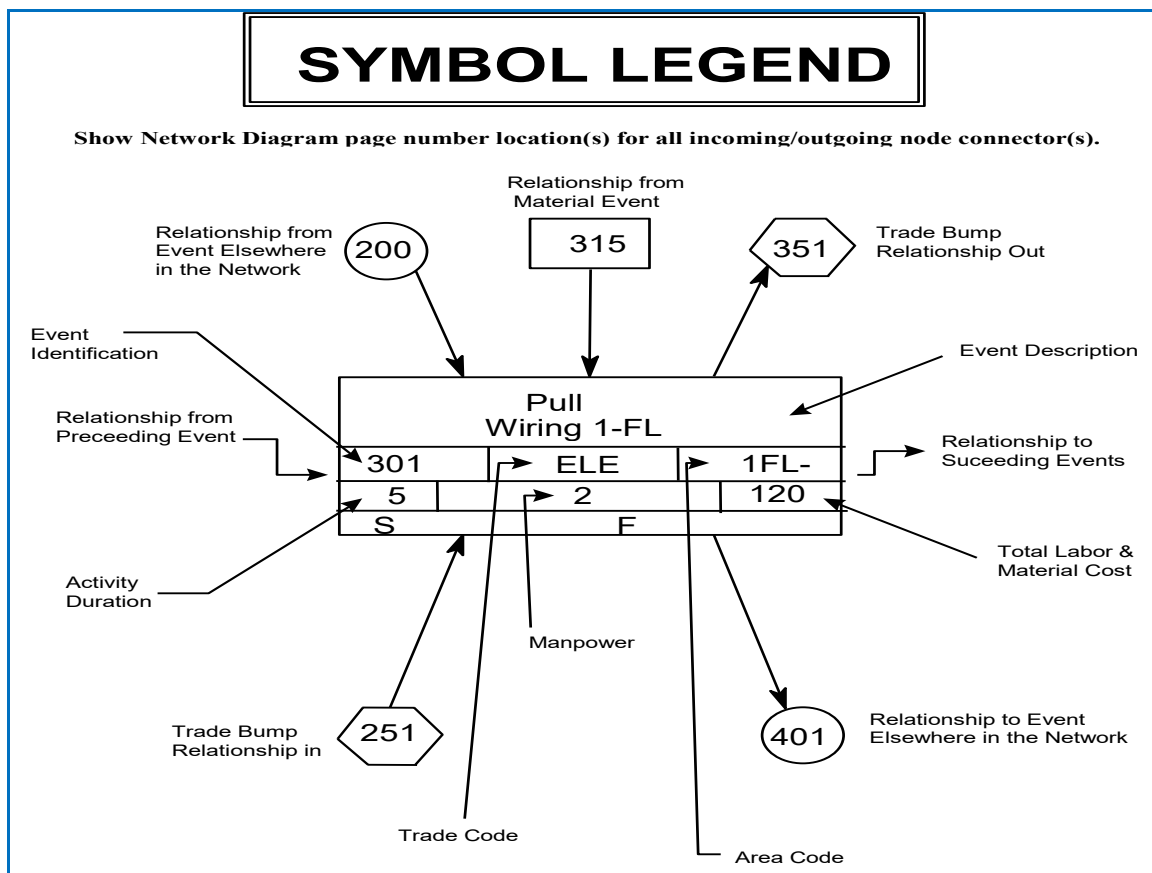
- E. Work activities/events for Contractor bond shall have a trade code and area code of BOND.
- F. General contractor work requirement code - The scope of work activities that will be performed solely by the general contractor must be identified clearly and a unique code assigned to each activity so that it can be sorted and summarized in a report. The purpose is to ascertain that the general contractor is meeting his contractual share of work content (as outlined in the signed contract documents). Care must be taken to estimate individual activity costs realistically, so these are not unreasonably inflated or deflated in the schedule.
- G. Manpower loading - In accordance with Article PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR in FAR 52.236 - 1 and VAAR 852.236 - 72, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work. This shall be the basis for the "Resource loading" of the schedule and the contractor shall provide "Manpower loading" reports by trades and the overall Trade manpower requirements, when requested by the contracting officer or his/her representatives.

2.3 NETWORK DIAGRAM (NAS) DATA REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The Day 1 NAS diagram is the logical plan and forms the basis for contractor's baseline schedule. Participation and input of key construction personnel from the General contractor and the major subcontractors is a mandatory requirement in the baseline schedule development. The Day 1 NAS diagram in its original form shall reflect the original contract scope of work and contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final NAS diagram and baseline schedule development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. Show on the NAS diagram the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the NAS diagram, the Contractor shall:
1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate network diagram, in pure logical PDM format, refer to the construction document (CD) drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network). Computer plotted network diagrams shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend, otherwise

the computer plotted network diagram will not be accepted. If the computer plotted network diagram is not found acceptable by the contracting officer's representative, then the network diagram will need to be created through other means to meet legibility requirements. Provide a key plan on each network diagram sheet showing the project area associated with the work activities/events shown on that sheet. VA will accept electronic version of this legible NAS diagram instead of hard copy, if the contractor so chooses.

2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number, driven by WBS coding structure.
 - b. Concise description of the work represented by the location and activity/event.
 - c. Activity coding - Provide activity coding (five alpha characters or less) for Trades (GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other acceptable abbreviations), Area, Phasing etc. Provide a dictionary of all coding in the front page of the NAS Diagram.
 - d. Duration (in work days.)
 - e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$9,999,999 per activity).
 - f. Manpower required (average number of workers per day). Load manpower for each and every activity with proper trade codes in the "resource" field of P6 for ease of generating individual Trade and overall manpower profile required to plan and complete the project.
 - g. No open-ended activities will be accepted, except for Notice to Proceed and the Final Completion activities.
 - h. The SYMBOL LEGEND format shown below and, on the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network) is mandatory and shall be followed in preparing final network diagrams.



- B. To the extent that the network diagram or any revised network diagram shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the network diagram.
- C. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Senior Resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a Primavera (P6), (PDM) produced schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project network diagram being submitted.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RISK ANALYSIS / MITIGATION PLAN:

- A. Schedule Risk Analysis - The contractor shall conduct the statistical schedule risk analysis based on the above detailed construction

activities in the Day 1 approved diagram, identifying major schedule risk areas and recommended risk mitigation plans as outlined below.

- B. The risk analysis shall be conducted by a person or firm skilled in the statistical method of schedule risk analysis based on the (PDM) network techniques for major construction projects, preferably in the major health care related projects. The cost of this service shall be included in the Contractor's proposal.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the Person or firm designated to perform the risk analysis.

2.5 RISK ANALYSIS FORMAT / DATA REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Conduct Risk Analysis - Based on the approved software / format, the consultant shall perform statistical risk analysis on the detailed approved Day 1 diagram and the baseline schedule. The contractor shall review and utilize any previous Risk analysis performed by the A/E of record based on the "semi-detailed" (yet at an overall level) construction logic and schedule to ensure the continuity of previous schedule risk analysis. The contractor's project manager and Superintendent shall identify the major schedule risk areas and possible risk mitigation strategy/plan and record it in a narrative format, with electronic file submission to the VA as directed by the VA Contracting officer.
- B. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas and impact of them on the overall project, and a contractor's recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.
- C. The contractor shall, as a part of Risk monitoring, prepare a detailed **Project Risk Register (PRR)**, identifying each risk items, risk assessment and its response plan. This PRR, at the discretion of VA SRE and CO, shall be discussed in a monthly risk management meeting for mitigation.

PART 3 - SUBMITTALS, DELIVERABLES, AND UPDATE PROCESS:

3.1 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The independent cpm consultant Submittal: Within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting

Officer for review and approval the qualifications of their proposed independent CPM consultant. The submittal information shall be in accordance with PART 1 GENERAL, ARTICLE 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT of this Specification.

- B. THE INITIAL Day 1 SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL: Within 30 calendar days (45 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit the initial Day 1 schedule submittal package for the Contracting Officer's review and approval. This Day 1 schedule submittal shall consist of:
1. Two hard copies of the complete Day One network (NAS) diagram on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) activities sorted by physical work area. Submit also an electronic version of the NAS diagram.
 2. Computerized Schedule;
 - a. An electronic file in a compressed Primavera (P6) computerized schedule, (PDM) format.
 - b. Three hard copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing all requirements project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event manpower and cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, description, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, trade code, area code, budget amount, manpower, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement.
 3. Supporting Data include the following data:
 - a. The proposed number of working days per week.
 - b. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
 - c. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - d. The number of hours per shift. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted network diagram work activities/events.
 - e. Provide a typed, doubled spaced description, at least one page in length, of the sequencing plan and contractor's approach to constructing the project.

f. Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. VA RESPONSE TO INITIAL SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL - BASELINE SCHEDULE: Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete INITIAL Day 1 SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL Package (3.1.B), the Contracting Officer or his representative will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning the acceptability of the Day 1 Schedule Submittal Package and any additional actions, opinions, and objections to the package.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three hard copies of the revised network diagram, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic P6 file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
3. The contractor submitted NAS diagram, the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) and the submitted supporting data, when approved, shall constitute the official Baseline Schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D. COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES submittals:

1. Within 7 calendar days of periodic (monthly) update meeting, the contractor shall submit to the VA Senior Resident Engineer (SRE) and CPM Schedule Analyst (simultaneously), computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: electronic file copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages), available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P6), to the contracting officer's representatives; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; an electronic file of this data in Primavera (P6) format; and the resulting monthly updated schedule reports in a compressed electronic file in Primavera (P6), (PDM) format. These schedule reports must be submitted along with the modified Look ahead report

- (with % complete progress) made at the periodic (Monthly) update meeting signed by the contractor and VA); and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request. The SRE shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide based upon the monthly schedule updates.
2. The contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal (within 7 calendar days as noted above) of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- E. VA RESPONSES TO COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULE submittals: The VA may report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports, indicating approval or disapproval. In case of disapproval, the Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project. In certain large and complex project, as determined by the Contracting Officer, this periodic (monthly) reporting shall be formal submittal and approval process. The next periodic (month) update shall not proceed without timely submittal and approval of the previous periodic update.
- F. FIRST UPDATE SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL: Within 30 calendar days of VA acceptance of the project baseline schedule, the Contractor shall submit the first update of the schedule. This update shall contain any progress of the work the contractor wishes to receive payment for from contract notice to proceed. Any changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time because of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION. These changes/delays shall be analyzed (entered) at the first update after the final network diagram and baseline schedule have been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time because of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

G. Periodic Progress and payment Submittals: The Contractor is entitled to a periodic (not less than monthly) progress payment upon approval of the resource loaded project schedule.

1. The contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article 3.2, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and VAAR 852.232 - Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
2. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Primavera (P6), (PDM) schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

H. RISK ANALYSIS PROCEDURE SUBMITTAL: Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review and approval:

1. The qualifications of a consultant or representative who will be conducting the Risk Analysis.
2. The software to be utilized.
3. The methodology of performing the analysis.
4. The format of presenting the data.
5. A sample of the reports to be given to VA.

I. RISK ANALYSIS REPORT SUBMITTAL: Quarterly a risk analysis exercise shall be performed and/or updated and submitted to the VA Contracting Officer. The VA Contracting Officer can request additional risk analysis.

1. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas and impact of them on the overall project, and a contractor's recommendations of mitigating

the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.

2. The Contractor shall, as a part of Risk Analysis Submittal, prepare a detailed **Project Risk Register (PRR)**, identifying each risk items, risk assessment and its response plan. This PRR, at the discretion of the SRE and the CO, shall be discussed in a monthly risk management meeting for mitigation.

3.2 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING – SCHEDULE UPDATES:

- A. Schedule update meeting - Monthly job site schedule update meeting shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor.

Contractor and his CPM consultant will be required to attend all monthly update meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during update meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed draft (Pencil copy) prior to the monthly update meeting. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Contracting Officer or the VA representative in completed form three work days in advance of the update meeting. The contractor shall use only approved previous month's schedule to report progress (% complete) in "pencil copy" and shall not change this in any shape or form. Logic or duration changes for future incomplete activities should be entered later and shown in the resulting reports. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders (CO), and supplemental agreements (SA) that are to be incorporated into the network diagram and computer-produced schedule. Submit "Fragnets" for each CO and SA for VA approval prior to monthly parallel run. Changes in activity/event sequence and duration should be made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications, particularly if the Day 1 logic / sequence have

changed significantly, which could potentially alter or impact the critical path of the schedule. Highlight and request VA approval prior to making any logic, durations, manpower and cost loading changes.

6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently, meaning that the Remaining Durations (RD) shall be reviewed for all "in-progress" activities and entered manually based on realistic remaining work content, and shall not be left to "auto-calculate" by the software.
 7. Out of sequence progress - Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence progress) are not allowed except on a rare case by case basis, subject to approval by the contracting officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting updated monthly schedule. Correct out of sequence progress that continues for more than two update cycles by logic revision, as approved by the contracting officer. Also, submit complete revised schedule when more than 5% of the remaining activities are out of sequence. Calculate multiple float paths option is not allowed.
 8. Logic changes - Specifically identify and discuss all logic changes pertaining to change orders (see section item 3.2.E below), contractor proposed changes in work plan or sequence, correction to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress etc. that have been made pursuant to contract provisions. VA will only approve logic revisions to keep the schedule valid in terms of its usefulness in calculating a realistic completion date, correcting erroneous logic ties, and accurately sequencing the work.
- B. Schedule Narrative - The Contractor, in addition to the 5 schedule reports noted earlier, shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly update reporting prepared after the update meeting, in a form agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall be prepared by the contractor's authorized representatives (Project manager, Superintendent or other responsible official, and not by the CPM consultant); shall include, at a minimum, a description of major construction problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of

corrective action being taken or proposed. This narrative shall also include:

1) Any forward Logic Revisions; 2) any added or deleted activities; 3) Any cost loading or budget changes; 4) any missed major milestones.

This monthly schedule narrative should also briefly discuss the potential schedule risks / mitigation effort, as required by the item 3.1.G above. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- C. Cash Flow S-curve or Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram - With each schedule submission, provide an SVC diagram showing Scheduled and Actual (earned value) Project cost curve (both incremental and cumulative) based on both projected early and late activity finish dates. Also, revise the Cash Flow S-curve when the contract is modified, or as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- D. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the contractor will generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and submit to the contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified. These reports shall be submitted **within 7 calendar days** after the monthly update meeting to the SRE and the VA CPM Schedule analyst simultaneously via electronic media, as noted earlier.
- E. **Parallel Runs / Time Impact Analysis (TIA)** - After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's CPM consultant shall rerun **all current period contract change(s)** as a batch against the previous month's approved monthly project schedule with the approved "Fragnet" (Fragments of network or sub-network) logic and durations. **The Change Order Fragnet should be driven by the pure logical ties; and there should not be any "Plug in" date ahead of the data date or at the time of impact.** The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic previously agreed upon during the update meeting by the contractor and the SRE for the contract change(s), and preferably shall be submitted as a part of the C.O. proposal and before any physical C.O. work is performed. Fragnet logic shall include only relevant procurement and physical C.O. work activities and **shall not include any RFI (Request for Information) or non-work activities time.** **Note: If timely resolution of the RFI is potentially impacting the**

contract schedule, in contractor's opinion, the contractor must provide tangible proof with CPM data and immediately submit in writing to the Contracting Officer's review. Only selective RFIs for the CO or SA shall be allowed in the schedule of record only when approved by the contracting officer or his representative.

- F. When there is a disagreement on Fragnet logic and/or durations, the contractor shall use the Fragnet provided and approved by the SRE. The contractor must also allocate cost and average manpower loading to each CO or SA Fragnet activities as required by the section 2.3 - Network Diagram Requirements above. **Note: Insertion of any CO or SA activities into the CPM database (as a placeholder for cost only) with faulty logic ties like NTP (predecessor) and Project complete (successor) and zero (0) duration will not be accepted.** The proper "Fragnet" logic and durations must be used as approved by the SRE, tied to the related physical work area of the schedule. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA SRE and the CPM Analyst in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 3.2.D. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule reports requirements and shall be submitted to the SRE **within fourteen (14) calendar days** of completing the regular schedule update meeting. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations of the change will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations (as-built) after the progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.
- G. **RFI activities not allowed - RFIs are only contractor inquiries and not legitimate work activities; and VA does not allow indiscriminate inclusion of any RFIs in any project schedule updates.** The contractor must provide, in advance and in writing, to the contracting officer the valid justification for including any RFIs, on an exception basis, in the project schedule updates; and **must obtain VA approval** prior to its inclusion in the schedule of record.

- H. **Retroactive TIA** - Retroactive TIA long after (generally over 3 months) the initiation of impact with "as-built" logic / duration **will not be accepted as a normal practice**. The contractor is required to perform TIA (as required by Item 3.2.E above) **within a month of VA issued Change or** other directives to proceed with additional work.
- I. **Concurrency in Time Extension delays** - Whenever there are several delays (due to change orders impact or other Government or contractor caused delays) occurring at the same time frame (same point of initiation), the contractor is required to perform one single TIA with individual Fragnets for each change inserted in the same base schedule and determine which one is impacting the critical or longest path. Analyze and **assign responsibilities to each individual changes or other delay (Government or contractor caused) with graphics and narratives to show if and how various delay impacts becoming concurrent**. The VA is only responsible for granting the amount of delay caused by them (apportioned delay) in the longest or critical path, discounting effects of any contractor caused delay that has been occurring concurrently in that time frame. The contractor is required to provide justification narrative, and then submit summary results for VA approval and acceptance.
- J. **Revised NAS Diagram** - After VA acceptance and approval of the final NAS diagram and the schedule, and after each monthly update, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer electronic copies of a revised complete NAS diagram showing all completed and partially completed activities/ events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer **may elect to have the contractor do this on a less frequent basis**, but it shall be done when the Baseline schedule is revised, or when requested by the Contracting Officer.
- K. **Schedule Coordination/ Progress review meeting** - Following approval of the CPM schedule updates, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. This schedule coordination meeting shall be chaired by the VA SRE and will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from the previous schedule update. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippages of project schedule and to identify any necessary

corrective actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. VA representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. **If the project is behind schedule, discussions should concentrate on ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status,** as appropriate. Furthermore, the critical Change Orders that impact the contract schedule, the contractor must include a reasonable **"work-around"** plan or re-planning effort (submit narrative) including revised logic sequence for the downstream base contract work, durations adjustments and crew re-allocation from less critical to the new critical path areas, without adversely impacting the change order cost to the government to minimize/mitigate the impact of the time delay. This should not be implied as a direction to accelerate the schedule, rather a **reasonable mitigation effort within the current work plan.**

- L. **Ownership of Project Float** - Project float is the length of time between the contractor's predicted completion milestone and the contract completion date milestone. Project Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the VA or the Contractor.

3.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION / PROJECT DELAY / RECOVERY:

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly schedule update that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements to recover all of the delay for which the contractor is responsible.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the contractor shall

incorporate this **"Recovery schedule"** with all the CPM revisions into the next update, **at no additional cost to the Government.**

3.4 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND REVISED SCHEDULE:

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the contractor shall submit a revised network diagram and schedule, the associated compact disk(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events; that indicate an extension of the project completion by **20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration**, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project is beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule **does not represent the actual prosecution and realistic progress of the project, or when more than 5% of the remaining activities are "out of sequence" as noted earlier (Ref.3.2.A.7).**
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Medical Center, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised NAS diagram and schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as

specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the network diagram and schedule, not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.5 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE / TIME EXTENSION DUE TO CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT:

- A. **Contract Time Extension due to Changes to Contract** - The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. The contractor shall submit Request for a time extension to the contract within reasonable time frame **(within 1 month of the issuance of the Change order or before signing of the bilateral Supplemental Agreement)** and must provide a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination if the Contractor is entitled to a time extension under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on approved Fragnet; i.e. revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, **do not affect the original or extended contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date.** The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision. The burden of proof to request the time extension is the sole responsibility of the contractor, and the contractor is required to revise the Time analysis or provide further documentation when requested by the Contracting Officer.
- C. The contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the

provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES). The contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sequence of activities showing all CPM logic revisions (Fragnets), duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, manpower loading for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram (as specified above in item 3.2.E - Parallel Run /Time Impact Analysis).

3.6 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE / TIME EXTENSION DUE TO WEATHER:

Weather Delays - All delays due to Weather shall be analyzed on a month by month basis. The unusual weather events and its "after-effects" must impact the work activities on or near critical path work to qualify for weather delay extension. Any weather-related delays claimed by the contractor must be **"above and beyond" the "normal weather" pattern (10-year average)** and shall be supported by the data shown in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the region of the country where the project site is located. The weather delay analysis (along with NOAA weather charts) shall be submitted to the VA within 30 calendar days after the weather event has passed. VA considers Time extension due to the weather is **"non-compensable" time only.**

3.7 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE / Non-Work activities/events:

- A. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis and must be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time. Note: As noted earlier, RFI activities are not allowed and VA does not allow indiscriminate inclusion of any RFIs in any project schedule updates.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer produced calendar dated schedule, do not affect the original or extended contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The burden of proof to request the time extension is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a

sequence of activities showing all CPM logic revisions (Fragnets), duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, manpower loading for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram (as specified above in item 3.2.E - Parallel Run /Time Impact Analysis).

- D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram not resulting from VA actions or inactions is the responsibility of the contractor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or

product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying

submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
1. Project title, location and number.
 2. Construction contract number.
 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	2
1.2	DEFINITIONS	3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	10
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	12
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) 12	
1.8	TRAINING	13
1.9	INSPECTIONS	14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	15
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	16
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	17
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	24
1.14	FIRE SAFETY	25
1.15	ELECTRICAL	27
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	29
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	29
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	30
1.19	CRANES	33
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	33
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	34
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING	34
1.23	LADDERS	34
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	35

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2018Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

I. VHA Directive 7712 Fire Protection - (replaced VHA Directive 2005-07).

J. VHA Directive 7715 Safety and Health During Construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - b. Restricted work;
 - c. Transfer to another job;
 - d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - e. Loss of consciousness;
4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

- 1 Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are

required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) :

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE

A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
 - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc.) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;

- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and

Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by

the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos,

electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer.

- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by

each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
 - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.

- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
 - 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
 - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
 - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
 - 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
 - 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
 - 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.
- b. Upon Completion:
- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
 - 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
 - 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing, One-hour fire-rated, solid core wood in steel frame, painted.
3. Dust proof, one-hour fire-rated drywall.
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of

conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance

- with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center.

Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR. Obtain permits from the COR at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- P. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any

Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity,

including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) .

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to

the COR prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time
2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT² - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT² to 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching

system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

- F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR. Obtain permits from the COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 - 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

<https://www.aabc.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association

<http://www.aamanet.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation
Officials

<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute

<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association

<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association

<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council

<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association

<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America

<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.agma.org>

AH American Hort

<https://www.americanhort.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers

<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects

<http://www.aia.org>

AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction https://aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ARPM	Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers https://arpm.com
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers https://www.asabe.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute https://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society https://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association https://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com

BIA	The Brick Industry Association http://www.gobrick.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute https://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. https://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute https://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute https://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association https://www.compositepanel.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau https://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute https://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute https://www.cti.org
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association https://www.decorativehardwoods.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute https://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute https://www.eei.org
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency https://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Services http://www.intertek.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration https://www.faa.gov

FCC	Federal Communications Commission https://www.fcc.gov
FPS	Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration https://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
ICC	International Code Council https://shop.iccsafe.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association https://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers https://www.ieee.org/
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance https://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association https://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry http://msshq.org
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers https://www.naamm.org
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association https://www.phccweb.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBI	The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors https://www.nationalboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association https://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association https://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association https://www.nhla.com
NIH	National Institute of Health https://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology https://www.nist.gov
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association (See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor https://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association https://www.cement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute https://www.pci.org
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute https://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute https://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service (See Western Wood Products Association) https://www.wwpa.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<https://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'
National Association
<https://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<https://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<https://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<https://www.steelwindows.com>

TCNA Tile Council of North America
<https://www.tcnatile.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute
<https://www.tpinst.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<https://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<https://www.ulc.ca>

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
<http://www.wclib.org>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<https://www.wdma.com>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
<https://www.realcedar.com>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
 - a. Interim CQC Plan
 - b. CQC Plan
 - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
 - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
 - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
 - a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction

operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 15 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 15 days of operation, which must be accepted within 20 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:
 1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three-phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
 2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
 3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities

and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters

4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls

for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors.

Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

- C. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

- A. After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 2 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and

Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff.

Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manager is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.
- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General

Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.

Area	Qualifications
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

- D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.
- E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:

- A. Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL:

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data and are properly stored.
- h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and

attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
 3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
 4. Resolve all differences.
 5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
 6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
 7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
 8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special

Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:
1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
 2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
 3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
 4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
 5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.
- B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
 2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
 3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
 4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
 5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
 6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
 8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
 9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
 10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

- A. Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

- A. The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of

the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim
for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination

E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength
Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat
Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040
MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric
Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to the COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to the COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field

conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.

- a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

3.3 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.5 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

- 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of the COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
 - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

- 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
 - 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
 - 3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders

for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. The COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs,

and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.

12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by the COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except

when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to the COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- B. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- C. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.7 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to Ensure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.8 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
 - 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.

- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
 - h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - i. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to the COR.

3.9 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS

D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."

- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to the COR.

3.10 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to the COR.

3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from the COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the COR. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
1. ASCE 7 - (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
2. ICC IBC - (2015) International Building Code

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.
- B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to points of construction that structural observations need to occur.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Continuous Special Inspections - The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections - Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform - Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.
- D. Observe - Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Special Inspector (SI) - A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.
- F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) - A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.
- G. Third Party - A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- H. Contracting Officer - The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- I. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager - An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.
- J. Designer of Record (DOR) - A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The

DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.
- B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:
 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
 2. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
- C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special **Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES MATRIX**

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager. d. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.	Applicable when SIOR is not required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. f. For large, complex projects, at the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.]. g. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control,

noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
 - l. Inclusion of "best management practices" and methodologies.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut,

deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 50 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 - 6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 - 7. Manage and control spoil areas off Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 - 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 - 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 - 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 - 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to

control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
 1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as

directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	80
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL**DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
- D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
- E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
- F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
- H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Sheathings
 - 8. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 9. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 10. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 11. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 12. Gypsum board.
 - 13. Insulation.
 - 14. Paint.
 - 15. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- D. Division 1 Sustainability specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in

the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.

- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.
- F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction
 - 1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the Green Globes for New Construction 2019 Technical Reference Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.

Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.
- B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased

products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).
- H. VHA Directive 0057 VA Green Purchasing Program.
- I. VHA Directive 7707 Green Environmental Management System (GEMS) and Governing

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
 - 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
 - 2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
 - 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
 - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
 - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
 - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.
- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting

Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
 - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
 - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
 - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
 - d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
 - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
 - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
 2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
 3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
 4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
 5. Flush-out Documentation:
 - a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
 - c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
- F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
- H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
- B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

- a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

- 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
- 3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
- 4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
- 6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- 8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
- 9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
- 10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
- 11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
- 12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
- 13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
- 14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
- 15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- 16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
- 17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

- b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

- 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- 3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
- 4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
- 5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
- 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
- 7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
- 8) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
- 9) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
- 10) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
- 11) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
- 12) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
- 13) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
- 14) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
- 15) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.

- 16) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 17) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 18) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 - 19) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
 - 20) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 21) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 22) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
2. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
- a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
 - b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
 - c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
 - d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
 - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
 - 2) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
 - 3) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
 - 4) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
 - 5) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 6) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
 - 7) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
 - 8) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
3. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
- a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
4. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:

- a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
 5. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
 6. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Recycled Content:
1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
 - a. Building insulation.
 - b. Cement and concrete.
 - c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
 - d. Floor tiles.
 - e. Nonpressure pipe.
 - f. Roofing materials.
 - g. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
 - h. Structural fiberboard.
 - i. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
 - j. Hydraulic mulch.
 - k. Lawn and garden edging.
- D. Biobased Content:
1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
 - a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:
 - 1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
 - 2) Carpets.
 - 3) Cleaners.
 - 4) Composite Panels.
 - 5) Corrosion Preventatives.

- 6) Erosion Control Materials.
- 7) Dust Suppressants.
- 8) Fertilizers.
- 9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
- 10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
- 11) Glass Cleaners.
- 12) Hydraulic Fluids.
- 13) Industrial Cleaners.
- 14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
- 15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
- 16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
- 17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
- 18) Packaging Films.
- 19) Paint Removers.
- 20) Wood and Concrete Sealers.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

- a. Bathroom Faucets
- b. Commercial Toilets
- c. Irrigation Controllers
- d. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

a. Appliances:

- 1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
- 2) Dehumidifiers.

b. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):

- 1) Dishwashers.
- 2) Fryers.
- 3) Griddles.
- 4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
- 5) Ice Makers.
- 6) Ovens.
- 7) Refrigerators and Freezers.

- 8) Steam Cookers.
- 9) Vending Machines.
- c. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
 - 1) Boilers.
 - 2) Water Heaters.
 - 3) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- d. Other:
 - 1) Light Bulbs.
 - 2) Light Fixtures.
 - 3) Roof Products.
 - 4) Water Coolers.
 - 5) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
- G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
 - 1. Boilers (Commercial).
 - 2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
 - 3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
 - 4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
 - 5. Exterior Lighting.
 - 6. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
 - 7. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
 - 1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
 - 2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 - 3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
 - 4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
 - a. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a

space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

5. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

-----END-----

SECTION 01 91 00**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy

phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties

(Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

D. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:
1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
 2. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the

Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper

functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).

3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC	
Direct Digital Control System	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), existing pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary) & VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels
Steam Systems	Pressure driven condensate return pumps
HVAC Air Handling Systems	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems	Heat Recovery Loops
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems	VAV Terminal Units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters, air curtains
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low- voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.

2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for

operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as

originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for

each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.

- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 - 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform

according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).

3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

- C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last

year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four (4) weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report

automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 oF from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the

Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall

determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc.

necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item

- of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, pumps, and distribution piping.

- h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.

- b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:

- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 - 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 - 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Contract Documents and Related Requirements: Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.
- B. Extent of Work: Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the Glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
1. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
 2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:

Asbestos Containing Material	Locations	Quantity
Pipe Insulation on straight runs and fittings (above plaster ceilings and above ceiling tile)	Above ceiling tile in 245; above plaster ceilings in 188, 191A-E, 194, 194A, 197, and 245A	625 lf

C. Related Work:

1. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
2. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
3. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
4. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
5. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC & STEAM
6. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

D. TASKS:

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
 - a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for Glovebag asbestos abatement work.
 - b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
 - c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Abatement Contractor Use of Premises:

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA Representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA Representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated, which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. less than -0.02 inches WCG pressure in the regulated area;
4. serious injury/death at the site;
5. fire/safety emergency at the site;
6. respiratory protection system failure;
7. power failure or loss or inadequate use of wetting agent; or
8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or
9. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane (MCE) for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some States require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's Professional Industrial Hygiene Consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room,

and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag, in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some States require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8-hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the

requirements or with these specifications, exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor's on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

- B. Asbestos Abatement Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), respiratory protection, and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.
- C. Federal Requirements: Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

1. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)

- a. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
- b. Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
- c. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
- d. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
- e. Title 29 CFR 1926.33 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
- f. Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication

- g. Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C - General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D - Occupational Health and Environmental Controls
- 2. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**)
 - a. 1.40 CFR 61 Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos
 - b. 2.40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)
- 3. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
 - a. Title 49 CFR 171 - 180 - Transportation
- D. State Requirements:
 - 1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 74:36:08:02 and training requirements found in ARSD 74:31 and SDCL 34-44. Administrative code adopted by the South Dakota Health Commission to implement the statutes may be found under 10A NCAC 41C .0601 - Asbestos Hazard Management Program.
 - b. The South Dakota Asbestos Rules adopt the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) relating to asbestos demolition and renovation by reference. These regulations may be found at 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Asbestos (40 CFR 61-141-157).
- E. Local Requirements:
 - 1. If Local requirements are more stringent than Federal or State standards, the local standards are to be followed
- F. Standards:
 - 1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSP) Z9.2-2018 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
 - 2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM).
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- G. EPA Guidance Documents:
 1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024.
 2. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
 3. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001.
 4. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990.
- H. Notices:
 1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM.
 2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.
- I. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows.
- J. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.
- K. VA Responsibilities Prior to Commencement of Work:
 1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the

regulated area. Note: **Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

L. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.

- b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPIH/CIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
 - a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
 - b. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
 - c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
 - d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.

- e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;
 - 3) If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4) Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
 - 5) Personal protective equipment to be used
- 2. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- 3. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- 4. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.
 - 1. Personnel
 - a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
 - b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA Representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be

employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture if required by State; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

- 1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the State; is licensed in applicable State; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans (AHAPs) for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
- 2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
- 3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
- 4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

2. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

- A. General - Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.
- B. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor's office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.
- C. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Minimum respiratory protection shall be a $\frac{1}{2}$ -mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall

meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d) (3) (i) (A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

- D. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.
- E. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.
- F. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.
- G. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

- A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) (viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.
- B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that

the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

- C. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.
- D. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment
- E. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
 - 1. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
 - 2. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 - a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 - b. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 - c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

3. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
 4. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
 5. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
 6. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.
- F. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I Glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e), 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g) (1) (i) (ii) (iii), 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g) (5) (ii) (iii) (iv) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. Description: Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.
- B. General Requirements: All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner

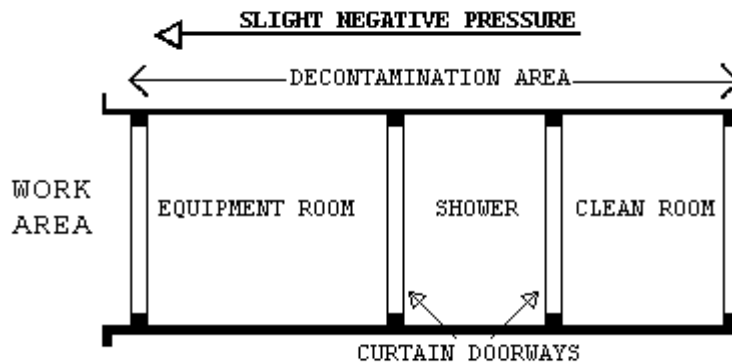
doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

- C. Temporary Facilities to the PDF and W/EDF: The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.
- D. Personnel Decontamination Facility (PDF): The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.
1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6-mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry and sanitary condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing

in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Any person entering the regulated area to perform Glovebag removal work, in which a negative exposure assessment has been performed, shall don a double outer protective suit and respirator. Male/Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male/female can enter or exit the PDF during his/her stay in the PDF.

2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of once per day or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste. The Competent Person shall provide a decontamination area at the outer perimeter of the regulated work area where the employees will decontaminate the outer protective suit and respirator by wet wiping and HEPA vacuuming.

3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area. The Competent Person shall provide a decontamination area at the outer perimeter of the regulated work area where the employees will decontaminate the outer protective suit and respirator by wet wiping and HEPA vacuuming.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly.

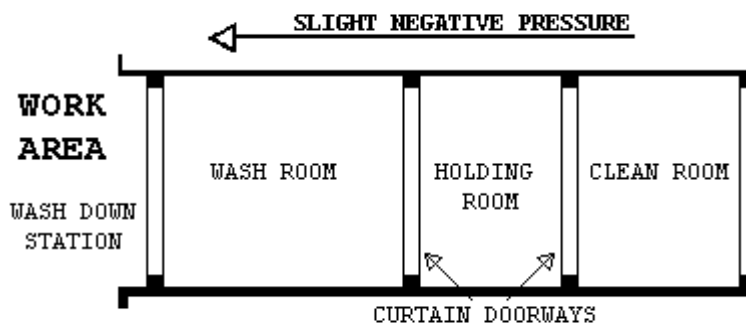


E. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Facility (W/EDF)

1. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall

not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

- a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
- b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing and 3-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
- c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
- d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 inches x 4 inches wood framing or approved equivalent and 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet wipe/clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General Requirements (all abatement projects): Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's Representative.
1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
 2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be

- stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
 4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
 5. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
 6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or approved equivalent procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
 7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.
 8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
 9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
 10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).

11. Disposal bags - 2-layers of 6-mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal, State and Local regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d)

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

- A. General: Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.7; FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation Prior to Sealing the Regulated Area: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.
- C. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated

area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

- D. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6-mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.
- E. Secondary Barriers: A loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the Glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.
- F. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.
- G. Firestopping:
 - 1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
 - 2. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
 - 3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. Inside the building, but outside the regulated area air samples shall be collected at the boundary of the regulated area and/or Clean Room of the PDF, at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge (if used), and at a minimum of three (3) locations in areas immediately outside the regulated work area to satisfy this specification. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final

inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's Representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's Representative.

B. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and

outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.

- d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA Representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 - e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA Representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 - f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
2. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
 3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
 4. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Abatement Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician

shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA Representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25% of representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the boundary of the regulated area and/or Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge, if used. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report. Pressure readings with the containment may be omitted if negative pressure Glovebag procedures are used.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

- A. The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose-leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the

work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF) or approved equivalent.
8. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
9. Removal Procedures for Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
10. Disposal of ACM waste
11. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
12. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
13. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
 - a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
 - b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
 - c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
 - d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers,

performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

- 1) Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2) Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, Glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4) Respirators, water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers equipment.
 - 5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
- 1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project; Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date.

- 2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; and Resolution.
 - 3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal, State, Local NESHAP), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
- 1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 - 2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 - 3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAP(s) incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- l. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS, and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

- 1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VA's Representative.
- 2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - a. Removal of any poly barriers and/or failure of negative pressure Glovebags.
 - b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 - c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's Representative on a weekly basis.

C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

A. Types of Encapsulants:

1. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 - a. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - b. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 - c. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:
 - a. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 - 2) University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 - 3) ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 - 4) ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
 - b. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 pounds/square foot).
 - 2) ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 - 3) ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).

- 4) ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking
- c. Lockdown Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 - 2) ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 pounds/square foot) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 - 3) In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or creating any noxious gaseous or vapors during or after application.

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the VA Representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Recyclable Protective Clothing: If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- A. Site Security:
 1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and shall be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in a designated area located immediately outside of the regulated area established for Glovebag removal activities.
 2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in a designated area located immediately outside of the regulated area established for Glovebag removal activities. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
 4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit or in an area designated by the Competent Person for Glovebag removal activities. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
 5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
 6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
 7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police shall be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.
- B. OSHA Danger Signs: Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional

signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

- C. Shut Down - Lock Out Electrical: Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Ensure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- D. Shut Down - Lock Out HVAC: Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's Representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2-ayers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.
- E. Containment Barriers and Coverings for the Regulated Area:
 - 1. General: Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.
 - 2. Preparation Prior to Sealing Off: Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/ equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.
 - 3. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF) or in an area designated by the Competent Person for Glovebag removal activities. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the

- regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.
4. Critical Barriers: The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent area(s) and the outside by at least 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6 inches x 6 inches x 3/8 inch (150mm x 150mm x 18mm) or approved equivalent, held in place with 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail or approved equivalent driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4 feet (1200mm) maximum on centers
 5. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.
 6. Floor Barriers: All floors within 10 feet of Glovebag work shall be covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. If no breach occurs during the Glovebag abatement operation, these layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly may be reused

F. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

G. Pre-Cleaning:

1. Pre-Cleaning Movable Objects:

- a. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s), if used, shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
- b. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. PPE must be donned by all workers performing pre-cleaning activities. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- c. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

2. Pre-Cleaning Fixed Objects:

- a. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
- b. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3. Pre-Cleaning Surfaces in the Regulated Area:

- a. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
- b. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

H. Pre-Abatement Activities:

1. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA Representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person, the VA Representatives, and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information or documentation to the VA's Representative regarding any submittals, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.
2. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:
 - a. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
 - 1) Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA Representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
 - 2) The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when

preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAP (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

- 3) Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- 4) Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

- a. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- b. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's Representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's Representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- c. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's Representative.

- d. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's Representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

A. Wetting Materials:

1. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure that the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's Representative.
2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting of one ounce of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
3. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

- #### **B. Secondary Barrier and Walkways:**
- Install as a drop cloth a 6-mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Secure the drop cloth (6-mil poly sheet) with duct tape or approved equivalent to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the drop cloth (6-mil poly sheet) at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the drop cloth (6-mil poly sheet) wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

- #### **C. Wet Removal of ACM:**
- Using acceptable Glovebag procedures, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate

without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release.

3.3 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

A. General: All applicable OSHA requirements and Glovebag manufacturer's recommendations shall be met during Glovebag removal operations. In cases where live steam lines are present, the lines must be shut down prior to any work being performed on the system. No abatement work shall be conducted on live, pressurized steam lines. The Contractor may choose to use a High Temperature Glovebag in which a temperature rating ranges from 300°F to 700°F on steam lines that have recently been shut down and remain at high temperature for some time. In the case where a Glovebag is not feasible, the Contractor will need to build a full negative pressure containment of sufficient size or work within a negative pressure mini-enclosure and follow all regulations as it pertains to removal. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inch water column gauge (WCG) inside the regulated work area relative to adjacent non-work building areas. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g) (5) (i) (A) (2) also requires at least four (4) air changes per hour. Contractor shall increase air changes per hour as necessary to maintain volatile organic compounds below the applicable OSHA PEL. Contractor shall protect pipe insulation from being disturbed on either side of the Glovebag removal operations with a "candy stripe" layer of 6-mil poly sheet and duct tape, if Glove bag removal activities cause the piping to dislodge ACM during performance of their work.

1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.

4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape.
6. Attach Glovebag with required tools per manufacturer's instructions.
7. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, test 10 percent of Glovebags by placing the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they shall be taped closed using duct tape and the bag shall be retested with smoke.
8. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole.
9. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag.
10. Wet and remove the pipe insulation.
11. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and then use tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom.
12. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and move all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.
13. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.
14. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
15. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag. Double bag and gooseneck waste materials.

B. Negative Pressure Glovebag Procedure:

1. In addition to the above requirements, the HEPA vacuum shall be run continuously during the Glovebag procedure until completion at which time the Glovebag will be collapsed by the HEPA vacuum prior to removal from the pipe/component.
2. The HEPA vacuum shall be attached and operated as needed to prevent collapse of the Glovebag during the removal process.

3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

- A. General: Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.
- B. Sealing Exposed Edges: Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

- A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171 - 180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Procedures:
1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment
 2. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Wastes shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. OSHA Danger signs must be displayed during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are

used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

3. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed.
4. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. General:

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary poly barrier prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary poly barrier prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. Regulated Area Clearance: Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary

- barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place.
 - a. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - b. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.
 - E. First Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time, if used. Additional cleaning may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.
 - F. Pre-Clearance Inspection and Testing: The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's Representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.
 - G. Lockdown Encapsulation of Abated Surfaces: With the express written permission of the VA's Representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. General: Notify the VA Representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final

visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

- B. Final Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.
- C. Final Air Clearance Testing:
1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA presented in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
 2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.
- D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:
1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, and < 70 AHERA asbestos structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) by AHERA TEM. No averaging of results will be used for this project. All five (5) TEM samples inside the regulated area shall be at or below 70 asbestos s/mm² to satisfy the project final clearance criteria.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

- a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
- b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 μ MCE for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

E. Clearance Sampling Using PCM:

1. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
2. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 3850 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

F. Clearance Sampling Using TEM:

1. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
2. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) AHERA TEM, no averaging of results for this specific project.

- G. Laboratory Testing of PCM Samples: The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24-36 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's Representative and the Contractor.
- H. Laboratory Testing of Teem Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST NVLAP Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's Representative and the Contractor.

3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

- A. Completion of Abatement Work: After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171 - 180 regulations.
 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 4. The VA will be notified of any waste removed from the containment prior to 24 hours.
 5. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Certificate of Completion by Contractor: The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment

1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

- C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.
- D. Re-Insulation: If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide SDS for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____
PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____
VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

**ATTACHMENT #2
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker's acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Social Security Number: _____

Witness: _____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: _____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: _____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: _____ Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) (n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: _____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of Contractor: _____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

- - - END - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.31
ASBESTOS TRANSITE-TYPE ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

B. Extent of Work:

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos Transite-type materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM Transite-type in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;

Asbestos Containing Material	Locations	Quantity
Transite cement behind radiators in recessed wall units	1 st and 2 nd floor radiators at exterior walls	762 sf

C. Related Work:

1. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Division 09, FINISHES

D. Tasks:

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
 - a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
 - b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
 - c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Abatement Contractors Use of Premises:

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA Representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedure. VA Design and Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA Representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above

variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field Representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Officer or field Representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as it is practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. less than -0.02 inch WCG pressure in the regulated area;
4. serious injury/death at the site;
5. fire/safety emergency at the site;
6. respiratory protection system failure;
7. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or
9. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's Professional Industrial Hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated

areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through

HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the

qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor's on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other

applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection, and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

C. Federal Requirements:

1. Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:

a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

- 1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
- 2) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
- 3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
- 4) Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
- 5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
- 6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
- 7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C - General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D - Occupational Health and Environmental Controls

b. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

- 1) 40 CFR 61 Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
- 2) 40 CFR 763 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)

c. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**

1) Title 49 CFR 171 - 180 - Transportation

D. State Requirements:

1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 74:36:08:02 and training requirements found in ARSD 74:31 and SDCL 34-44. Administrative code adopted by the South Dakota Health Commission to implement the statutes may be found under 10A NCAC 41C .0601 - Asbestos Hazard Management Program.
 - b. The South Dakota Asbestos Rules adopt the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) relating to asbestos demolition and renovation by reference. These regulations may be found at 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M - National Emission Standard for

E. Standards:

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

F. EPA Guidance Documents:

1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.
2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

G. Notices:

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by State and Local regulations including the Local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

H. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

I. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

J. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:

1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the

abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

K. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

L. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project.
 - a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
 - b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
 - c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
 - d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
 - e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
 - f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
 - g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;

- 2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;
 - 3) Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
 - 5) Personal protective equipment to be used.
- h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. Personnel:

- a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's Representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA Representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture if required by State; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - 1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has

adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the State; is licensed in applicable State; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

- 2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
- 3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
- 4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. General - Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29

CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program.

- B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.
- C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor's office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.
- D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Minimum respiratory protection shall be a $\frac{1}{2}$ -mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d) (3) (i) (A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.
- E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.
- F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit

tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

- G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.
- H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

- A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) (viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.
- B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.
- C. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

- D. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.
- E. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
1. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
 2. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.
- F. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class II regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work and this specification. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. Description: Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials. The Competent Person shall provide a specific area at the outer boundary of the regulated area and designate it specifically for the decontamination of personnel and respirators.
- B. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Area (W/EDA): The Competent Person shall provide a specific area in the regulated area designated for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area
- C. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: Contain all waste in 6-mil poly bags or approved equivalent. Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6-mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/enclosed vehicle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General Requirements: Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment

to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's Representative.

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
5. Critical penetration points into the building shall be sealed with 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as ducts, pipes, windows, louvers, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area. A drop cloth of 1-layer of 6-mil plastic sheeting will be placed under the work area to capture falling debris and to facilitate clean-up. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF, if used, shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.

8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
11. Disposal bags - Materials shall be wrapped in 2-layers of 6-mil poly for Transite-type waste and shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations. If necessary, materials may be boxed or otherwise packaged to prevent damage to Transite-type waste materials during transport. If boxed or otherwise packaged, appropriate labels shall be affixed to the outer layer of the final container.
12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State and Local regulations shall be posted at the outer boundary of the regulated area or approved equivalent.
14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**A. General:**

1. Using critical barriers, seal off the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All penetrations to the regulated area must be covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.7; FIRESTOPPING.
2. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

B. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

C. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

D. Secondary Barriers: A loose layer of 6-mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

E. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the

affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

F. Firestopping:

1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, ducts, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
2. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and daily area air samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. At a minimum three (3) perimeter area air samples shall be collected daily inside the building but outside the regulated work

area. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's Representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's Representative.

B. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA Representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 - e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA Representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 - f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA Representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each Representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. The CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and daily area air samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. At a minimum three (3) perimeter area air samples shall be collected daily inside the building but outside the regulated work

area. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

A. The Contractor shall have an established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the contractor's personnel. The AHAP(s) must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
9. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
10. Disposal of ACM Waste
11. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
12. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
13. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
 - a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
 - b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as

appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

- c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1) Negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2) Waste water filtration system, shower system, and containment barriers.
 - 3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4) Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.
 - 5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

- h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
- 1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
 - 2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and State and Local EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
- 1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 - 2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos

surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- 3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.
- k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- l. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; Representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VA's Representative.
2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - a. Removal of any poly barriers.

- b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant, if used.
 - c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's Representative on a weekly basis.
- C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- A. Site Security:
- 1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and Representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
 - 2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA Representative.
 - 3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
 - 4. Access to the regulated area shall be through the PDF or approved equivalent. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated

area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside or outside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
 6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
 7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police shall be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.
- B. OSHA Danger Signs: Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- C. Shut down - Lock Out Electric: Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- D. Shut Down and Lock Out HVAC:
1. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (**HVAC**) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

2. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's Representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

E. Negative Pressure Filtration System:

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inch water column gauge (WCG) inside the regulated work area relative to adjacent non-work building areas. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g) (5) (i) (A) (2) also requires at least four (4) air changes per hour. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inch WCG. Provide standby units in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. HEPA equipped negative air machines shall be discharged outside of the building a minimum of 30 feet from building make-up air, doors, open windows, patients, visitors and staff.
2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50 percent efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide -0.02 inch WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.

F. Containment Barriers and Coverings in the Regulated Area:

1. General: Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all

fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.7; FIRESTOPPING.

2. Preparation Prior To Sealing: The Regulated Area: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.
3. Controlling Access to The Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.
4. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.
5. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

6. Floor Barriers: If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.
- G. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.
- H. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.
- I. Pre-Cleaning:
1. Pre-Cleaning Moveable Objects:
 - a. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
 - b. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.
 2. Pre-Cleaning Fixed Objects:
 - a. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
 - b. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and

computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

J. Pre-Abatement Activities:

1. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA Representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person, the VA Representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/ documentation to the VA's Representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's Representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.
2. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparation:
 - a. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
 - 1) Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA Representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or videophotography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
 - 2) The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAP-compliant (destructive) ACM inspection shall be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished.

Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; Transite-type piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; Transite-type lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.

- 3) Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- 4) Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's Representative will monitor the isolation provision.
- 5) Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's Representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.
- 6) If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- 7) Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

- a. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- b. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's Representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's Representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- c. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's Representative.
- d. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems, the VA's Representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REMOVAL OF CLASS II TRANSITE-TYPE MATERIALS

- A. General: All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not break up materials; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2-layers of 6-mil plastic for disposal, and maintain good housekeeping in work areas during abatement.
- B. Outdoor Work Areas: On some projects, work must be performed on exterior areas of the building. If outdoor work is to be performed, all applicable OSHA, State and Local regulations must be followed to ensure that outdoor work areas are in compliance so that workers, the general public and the environment are protected. Place 6-mil polyethylene sheeting placed 5 feet out from the outer perimeter of the work area to aid in cleaning Transite-type material debris that may fall off building.
- C. Scaffold Fall Protection: Each employee more than 6 feet above the base work level shall be protected from falls by guardrails or a fall arrest

system. Fall arrest system includes harnesses, components of the harness/belt such as Dee-rings, and snap hooks, lifelines, and anchorage points. Lifelines must be independent of supports lines and suspension ropes and not attached to the same anchorage point as the support or suspension rope. OSHA's scaffolding standard defines a competent person as "one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, which are unsanitary, hazardous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them." The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or from a scaffold or roof during storms or high winds and to ensure that a personal fall arrest system will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the scaffold and scaffold components for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

- D. Roof/Elevated Work Area Protection: The competent person shall determine if the walking/working surfaces on which the employees are to work on have the strength and structural integrity to support the employees safely. Each employee on a walking/working surface (horizontal and vertical surface) with an unprotected side or edge which is 6 feet or more above a lower level shall be protected from falling by the use of guardrail systems, safety net systems, or personal fall arrest system.
- E. Excavation/Trenching Work Area Protection: Each employee who is working in excavation/trenching work areas to alter or remove materials such as underground piping shall be protected from hazards arising from such work areas. A competent person who is OSHA trained in excavation/trenching operations must be present on site at all time in which work in these areas occurs. The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or in excavation/trenching work areas and to ensure that all applicable safety measures will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the excavation/trenching areas for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity of the excavation/trenching areas and to authorize prompt corrective measures.
- F. Removal of Transite-Type:

1. All Transite-type must be wetted prior to removal. Unfasten Transite-type panels without disturbance. Keep Transite-type material intact to the extent feasible.
2. All waste must be wrapped in two layers of 6-mil poly and lowered carefully to the ground.
3. Materials may not be dropped from any height. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL

- A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill in accordance with State and Local requirements, which are generally more restrictive than Federal EPA. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable State and Local regulations.

3.4 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

- A. General:
1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
 2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
 3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.
- B. Regulated Area Clearance: Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.
- C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including

primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - a. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of independently installed 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - b. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

E. Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. General: Notify the VA Representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.
- B. Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

C. Air Clearance Testing:

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA and this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA and this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved.
All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol.
 - a. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1) Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 - 2) Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. A minimum of 600 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off,

circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.6 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. Completion of Abatement Work:

1. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
 - a. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 - b. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 - c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 - d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

B. Certificate of Completion by Contractor: The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

C. Work Shifts:

1. All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.
2. Workers will be provided with adequate washing and break area facilities located away from the containment site.

**ATTACHMENT #1
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

**ATTACHMENT #2
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker's acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Social Security Number: _____

Witness: _____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: _____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: _____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: _____ Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) (n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: _____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of Contractor: _____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements.

I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Handling of lead containing components in the following areas:

Lead-Containing Components
Ceramic wall tiles in Canteen 244
Wood window sills in Canteen 244, Men's & Women's Locker Rooms 292 and 294, and stairwells

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to an airborne lead concentration of 30 micrograms(μ) per cubic meter (m^3) of air determined as an 8-hour Time-Weighted Average (TWA). As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction Action Level (AL).
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist Certified in the Comprehensive Practice of Industrial Hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and Board for Global EHS Credentialing, employed by Contractor.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents cross contamination.

- F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action. Meets the OSHA definition of Competent Person.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3-micron (0.012 mil) size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) determined as an 8-hour TWA as determined by 29 CFR Part 1926.62. When employee is exposed for more than 8-hours per work day, determine PEL by the following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = $400/\text{No. of hrs. worked per day}$.
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Take samples that are representative of the various employee's work tasks.
- N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
Z9.2-2018.....Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation
of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
29 CFR Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

- 29 CFR Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- 40 CFR Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General.
- 40 CFR Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
- 40 CFR Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
- 40 CFR Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
- 40 CFR Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
- 40 CFR Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
- 40 CFR Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions.
- 49 CFR Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.
- 49 CFR Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

- 586-09.....High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS

- A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site a minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Paint removal contractor.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Respiratory protection program.
 - b. Hazard communication program.
 - c. Hazardous waste management plan.
 - d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
 - e. Employee training.
 - f. Removal schedule.
 - g. Removal sequence.

- h. Preparatory work.
- i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
- j. Removal.
- k. Inspecting and testing.
- l. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Paint removal products.
 - b. Vacuum filters.
 - c. Respirators.
 - 2. Safety Data Sheet for each paint removal product.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - a. Paint removal products.
- C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.
 - 1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.
- D. Certificates: Certify completed lead training.
 - 1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Paint removal contractor.
 - 2. Testing laboratory.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current evidence of participation in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).
 - c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
 - 3. Industrial hygienist.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Resume showing previous experience.
 - c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
 - 4. Paint disposal facility.

- a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.
- F. Record Documents:
1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
 2. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test results to determine if waste is hazardous.
 3. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
 4. Certification of medical examinations.
 5. Medical Opinion that employee is qualified to wear a respirator, that employees has been trained and fit tested for the respirator.
 6. Employee training certification.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:
1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and Local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
 - a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 - b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
- B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.
- C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.
1. Successful participant in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
1. Certify Training.
 2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
 3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
 4. Direct monitoring.

5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
 6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.
- E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.
- F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
 2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
 - a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
 4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.
- G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
 - a. Respirator fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and at least annually thereafter, as required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 Respiratory Protection.
- H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 which is the same as 29 CFR 1926.59.
- I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste regulations including the following:
1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
 2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
 3. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.

4. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
5. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
6. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
7. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

- A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.
- B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.
- C. Scrapers:
 1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
 2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.
- D. Rinse Water: Potable.
- E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (j) Medical Surveillance.
- B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1020.
- C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.

1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
 2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer 20 days before starting paint removal work.
- C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint removal work area with 1 containment screen.
 2. Contain removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.
- D. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.
- E. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- F. Mechanical Ventilation System:
1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead using HEPA equipped negative air machines.
 2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
 3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
 4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.
- G. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.
- H. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.

1. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
 2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.
- B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
 - a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
 - b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.
- E. Monitoring - General:
1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025 by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 24 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.
- F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:
1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
 2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.

3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.
4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.
- B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.
- C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.
- D. Perform sampling and testing for:
 1. Air monitoring.
 2. Lead-Based Paint.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleaning:
 1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
 2. HEPA vacuum clean and wet wipe with detergent solution work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.
- B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.
 1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
 2. Re-clean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.

D. Waste Collection:

1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
3. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.

E. Waste Disposal:

1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
 - a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.
 - b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING & DISPOSAL OF FLUORESCENT TUBES AND BATTERIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of the mercury containing fluorescent light tubes and batteries in the backup/emergency/exit light fixtures in the renovation areas of Building 5.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

- (1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
- (2) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform work in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, and 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of batteries and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the Battery and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, and 40 CFR 273, and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Certificates

Training Certification
Removal Work Plan
Disposal Plan

Closeout Submittals

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the batteries and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

- a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)
- b. Eye protection
- c. PPE as required

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of batteries and mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of removal work.

1.8.2 Disposal/Recycling Plan

Submit a battery and lamp Disposal or Recycling Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local regulations and address:

- a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and/or recycled.
- b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.
- c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with wastes.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work plan and schedule for waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of batteries and mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose lamps or batteries to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or battery casings.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving Universal Waste materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining suitable storage sites.
- b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Cleaning up spills.
- e. Inspecting Universal Waste items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 REMOVAL

3.2.1 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.2.2 Batteries

Remove batteries from the fixtures and carefully place into appropriate containers for transportation to an EPA licensed recycling facility.

3.3 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Storage Containers for Batteries

Store batteries in containers approved by DOT in accordance with 40 CFR 761.

3.3.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.3.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

- a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.
- b. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.4 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.4.1 Identification Number

For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

-- End of Section -

RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Construction/Control Joint Plan for all slabs on grade
- D. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Air-entraining admixture.
 3. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 4. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 5. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 6. Non-shrinking grout.
 7. Liquid hardener.
 8. Waterstops.
 9. Adhesive binder.
- F. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

- G. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
1. Submittals.
 2. Coordination of work.
 3. Availability of material.
 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 214R-11 (R2019).....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

- 305.1-14.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
- 306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather
Concreting
- 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318/318-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete and Commentary
- 347R-14.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard
Association (ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2012.....Basic Hardboard
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel
Reinforcing Bars
- A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire
and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and
Deformed, for Concrete
- C31/C31M-19a.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the field
- C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C94/C94M-19a.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

- D1751-18.....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2018).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- E1155-20.....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
- F1249-20.....Standard Test Method for Water Vapor
Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and
Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor
- F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing
Bars
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
- Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1-07.....Structural Plywood
- PS 20-20.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
- CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
- CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing
concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or
20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density
Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated
with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as

shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.

D. Form Lining:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

E. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

- F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:
 - a. Dense or well graded aggregate.

- 1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:
 - a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) top size.
 - b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.
 - 2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
 - a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
 - b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.
 - c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
 - d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm) sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then: 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.
 3. Coarse aggregate for and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- E. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.

4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
7. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- F. Vapor Barrier: ASTM F1249, 0.38 mm (15 mil) WVT 0.007 foot/hour.
- G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- H. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- I. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- J. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- L. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- M. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.
- N. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34 percent solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.

2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:

- a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

O. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

P. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

Q. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 pounds per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

R. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

S. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m^3 (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
 2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m^3 (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- T. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- U. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m^3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and

approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40 percent for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10 percent for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 below	310 (520)	See 4 below

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of $f'c$. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of $f'c$.

- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches). This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day

tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
 - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
 - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Steel strips, anchors, grounds, inserts, sleeves, drains, guard angles, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
2. Do not install sleeves in piers except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
4. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary

for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.

2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.

2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.

1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
3. Patch punctures and tears.
4. Where slabs abut foundation walls, extend vapor barrier up wall 2" and seal; with compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
5. Seal around all penetrations with pressure-sensitive tape.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf, or less if required by flooring manufacturer, prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any

horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.

- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.6 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.
 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and

overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches)

surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

- 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.

B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
- 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds

are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.

3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct

- high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
 10. Power Trowel Finish: Submit specifications for power trowels to be used on elevated slabs for approval.
 11. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
 12. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:

a) Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

a) Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value	FF 25
b) Minimum local value	FF 17
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:

- a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
- b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
- 2) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

13. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

14. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be

set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.

- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

15. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

3.15 RETAINING WALLS

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- C. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
 6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
 12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
 13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Structural steel.
 2. Steel connections.
 3. Welding materials.
 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Fabricator with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.
 3. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.
1. Connection calculations.
- H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
1. Regularly installs specified products.
 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channel and Angles:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade // 50.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. ASTM A500/A500M.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
 - 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 - 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts

in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
 - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
 - 1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
 - 1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record Survey:
 - 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
 - 2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
 - 3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13. SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Finish Painting.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.
S100-16.....Specification for the Design of Cold-formed
Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.
1.3/D1.3M-18..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel.
A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron
Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process.
A1008/A1008M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet,
Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength
Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with
Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and
Baked Hardenable.
C423-17.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and
Sound Absorption Coefficients by the
Reverberation Room Method.
E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials.
- E. FM Global (FM):
1-28-15.....Wind Design.
Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair.

H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

No. 31-07.....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks,
and Roof Decks.

I. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

580.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.

2. Show noise reduction coefficient test results.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.

B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.

1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions:

a. Eave Overhang: 2.1 kPa (45 per square foot), minimum.

b. Other Roof Areas: 1.4 kPa (30 per square foot), minimum.

2. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: UL 580, Class 60 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.

3. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: FM 1-28; Class 1-60 higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.

4. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated roof assembly.

5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Minimum 0.90 when tested according to ASTM C423.

6. Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.

7. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 3 mm (1/8 inch), maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 coating.

B. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section

09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.

C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Acoustic Deck: Cellular deck profile, SDI Publication No. 31.

E. Acoustic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber type, profile matching deck flute profile.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 METAL ROOF DECK

A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed as metal roof deck panels.

1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.

2. Deck Style:

a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.

3. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

4. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

B. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.

1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.

B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.

1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.

2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.
- B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
- C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
 - 1. End Closure Fastening: Tack weld or self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
 - a. Longitudinal End Closure Fastening: Tack weld only.
 - 2. Weld side laps of adjacent decking units.
 - a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
- D. Roof Deck Fastening:
 - 1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.
 - a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
 - b. Weld Spacing: as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
 - 3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
 - a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 - 4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - a. Fastener Locations: As shown on Drawings.
- E. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
 - a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
 - 4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.

5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
 - a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
 - b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
 - d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
 6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
 2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Gratings
 - 2. Shelf Angles
 - 3. Railings:
 - 4. Catwalks and Platforms
 - 5. Steel Pipe Bollards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.

- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87 (R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
 - B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
 - F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-06 (R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01 (R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09 (R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:

SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- C. Floor Plates, Gratings, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Use 1000 kg (pounds) for concentrated loads.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- C. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.

- b. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

- 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

- 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
- 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
- 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- 6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

- 1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.

3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

G. Protection:

- 1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.6 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

G. Steel Bar Gratings:

1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.

2.7 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.

2.8 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown in standard detail SD320523-04. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.

2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.

3.3 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.4 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with core drilled sleeves and pourable grout.

2. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.

3. Secure posts to steel with welds or bolts.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

3.6 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking, sheathing, and nailers.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submit data for lumber and panels.

2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
 - A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch
(2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in
Structural Sizes
- F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest
Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- L. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- M. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems
(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for

qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

B. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.B. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
2. Blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 - 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
 - 2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. APA for installation of plywood.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.

- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking Nailers:
 - 1. Install blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Screw at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger screws from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- E. Sheathing:
 - 1. Provide plywood sheathing.
 - 2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and screwed over bearings as specified.
 - 3. Set screws not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
 - 4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior millwork.
- B. Items specified:
 - 1. Custom Plastic Laminate (including Cabinetry).
 - 2. Window Sills.
 - 3. Counter or Work Tops.
 - 4. Decorative Protection Panel.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International:
 - A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel.
 - A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless.
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications.
 - B26/B26M-18e1.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings.
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard.
- D. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - AWI-14.....Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd ed.
- E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware.
 - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks.
 - A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

- A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion (Calking Anchors, Single Lead).
- A-A-1936A.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber.
- FF-N-836E.....Nut: Square, Hexagon, Cap, Slotted, Castle, Knurled, Welding.
- FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood (Notice 1 inactive for new design).
- MM-L-736C(1).....Lumber, Hardwood.

G. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

- HP1-16.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.

H. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):

- MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated.

I. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

- A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard.

J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

K. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

- PS1-07.....Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Half full-size scale for sections and details 1: 50 (1/4 inch) for elevations and plans.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
 - a. Finish hardware.

D. Samples:

1. Plastic Laminate Finished Plywood and Particleboard: 150 mm by 300 mm (6 by 12 inches) long, each type and color.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
2. Acrylic Solid Surface: 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inches by 4 inches), each type and color.
3. Decorative Protection Panel: 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inches by 4 inches), each type and color.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - b. Certify each composite wood and agrifiber product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

F. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Fire retardant treatment of materials.
2. Moisture content of materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications:

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
4. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Grading and Marking: Factory mark with grade stamp lumber and plywood of inspection agency approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee.

B. Lumber:

1. Sizes:

- a. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.

2. Moisture Content:

- a. 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.

- b. Other materials: According to standards under which the products are produced.

3. Fire Retardant Treatment: Mil. Spec. MIL-L-19140E.

- a. Treatment and performance inspection by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

- b. Each piece of treated material bear identification of the testing agency and indicate performance according to such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

- c. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

- d. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

- 1) Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.

- 2) Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

- a) Flame spread: 0 to 25.

- b) Smoke developed: 100 maximum.

C. Plywood:

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS1.

- a. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; minimum five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood minimum seven ply.
- b. Acrylic Solid Surface Plywood Cores:
 - 1) Exterior Type, and species group.
 - 2) Veneer Grade: A-C.
- D. Particleboard: NPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.
 - 1. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - a. Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, unless otherwise specified.
- E. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3.
 - 1. Exposed Laminate Surfaces including Sides of Cabinets: Grade HGL.
 - 2. Enclosed Cabinet Interiors including Drawers and Shelving: NEMA, CLS as a minimum, with the following:
 - a. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
 - 3. Exposed Shelving: NEMA, CLS as a minimum, with the following:
 - a. Plastic laminate clad particle board.
- F. Acrylic Solid Surface: NEMA-LD-3.
- G. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- H. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B26.
- I. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- J. Steel: ANSI 156.16.
- K. Chrome-Plated Steel: ANSI 156.16.
- L. Decorative Protection Panel: NEMA-LD-3; ASTM E84.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
 - b. Aerosol adhesives.
 - c. Paints and coatings.
 - d. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. AWI Custom Grade for interior millwork.

2. Plywood, minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
 3. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry having a square corner caulking rebate.
 4. Custom Plastic Laminate Work (PL-1):
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown on Drawings or specified.
 - b. Cover cabinet edges, door and drawer front edges, and exposed shelf edges with matching plastic molded edge strips.
 - c. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- B. Acrylic Solid Surface Window Sills (S-1):
1. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch) and 19 mm (3/4 inch) solid surface applied with waterproof adhesive to 2 layers 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior-grade plywood; eased square edge.
- C. Acrylic Solid Surface Countertops (S-2):
1. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch) solid surface applied with waterproof adhesive to two (2) layers 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior-grade plywood ladder system with 4-inch wide webs; except solid plywood at countertop knee-spaces.
 2. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and solid surface manufacturer requirements. Form joints between components to create inconspicuous seams, using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on Drawings.
 3. Thermoform corners and edges to shapes and sizes indicated on Drawings, prior to seaming and joining. Cut components larger than finished dimensions and sand edges to remove nicks and scratches. Heat entire component uniformly prior to forming.
 4. Ensure no blistering, whitening and cracking of components during forming.
 5. Form backsplashes from solid surfacing material with radius cove where counter and backsplashes meet as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Technical Bulletin K28235 Thermoformed Backsplash.
 6. Fabricate joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Ensure joints are inconspicuous in appearance and

- without voids. Attach 50 mm (2") wide reinforcing strip of solid surface material under each joint.
7. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout cutouts, then sand edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.
 8. Finish: Ensure surfaces have uniform finish.
 9. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - a. Variation in Component Size: ± 3 mm ($\pm 1/8$ ").
 - b. Location of Openings: ± 3 mm ($\pm 1/8$ ") from indicated location.
- D. Custom Decorative Protection Panel Work (DPP-1):
1. Impact-resistant panels.
 2. Treated fiberglass core; Class A fire-rated.
 3. Laminate Grade: H1, 0.0677 inches to 0.0827 inches thick.
 4. Finish: Matte.
 5. Fabrication:
 - a. AWI-14 and NEMA LD 3-05.
 - b. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown on Drawings or specified.
 - c. Conform to manufacturer's standard practices, procedures, conditions including preconditioning, material recommendations, machining, equipment and workmanship.
 - d. Router base should be clean and free of burrs and debris. Table saws should be clean, flat, and free of burrs.
 - e. Cover outside corners and exposed edges with aluminum trim (TRIM-5) where shown on drawings and specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware:
1. Rough Hardware:
 - a. Provide rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process.
 - b. Fasteners:
 - 1) Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - 2) Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - 3) Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
 2. Finish Hardware:
 - a. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - 1) Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.

- 2) Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - 3) Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - 4) Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - b. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - 1) Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - c. Counter Brackets:
 - 1) Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - 2) Baked enamel finish.
 - d. Edge Strips and Corner Trim:
 - 1) At Cabinetry (PL-1): Vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color.
 - 2) At Decorative Protective Panels (DPP-1): Extruded aluminum channels (TRIM-5):
 - e. Countertop Grommets: Circular, 3-inch outside diameter, plastic grommet for cable passage with flexible top; color: black.
 - f. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.
- B. Adhesive:
- 1. Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
 - 2. Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing construction as shown on Drawings to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation:
 - 1. Seal cut edges of fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.

2. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
3. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
4. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between finish and substrate.

B. Acrylic Solid Surface Window Sills:

1. Install plumb, level, rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings and Product installation details.
2. No overhang on length and 1/2 " overhang on front.

C. Acrylic Solid Surface Countertops:

1. Install components plumb, level, rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings and Product installation details.
2. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints being inconspicuous in finished work. Exposed joints/seams are not permitted. Keep components and hands clean when making joints. Reinforce field joints as specified herein. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
3. Route radii and contours to template. Anchor securely to base component or other supports. Align adjacent components and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match work. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
4. Install countertops with no more than 3 mm (1/8") sag over a 3 m (10') span, bow or other variation from a straight line.
5. Adhere undermount/submount/bevel mount sinks/bowls to countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesive and mounting hardware.
6. Adhere topmount sinks/bowls to countertops using manufacturer recommended adhesives and color-matched silicone sealant.
7. Seal between wall and components with joint sealant as specified herein and in Section 07 92 00, as applicable.
8. Provide backsplashes and endsplashes as indicated on Drawings. Adhere to countertops using a standard color-matched silicone sealant. Adhere applied sidesplashes to countertops using a standard color-matched silicone sealant. Provide coved backsplashes and sidesplashes at walls and adjacent millwork. Fabricate radius cove at intersection of counters with backsplashes to dimensions shown on

reviewed Shop Drawings. Adhere to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-matched joint adhesive.

D. Decorative Protection Panels:

1. Install decorative protection panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved submittals.
2. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
3. Accessory Materials: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finish carpentry from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Cover finish carpentry with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Complete roof removal for new roof system installation.
- B. Existing Roofing System: EPDM. System components include:
 - 1. Roof insulation.
 - 2. Roofing membrane.
 - 3. Vapor retarder.
 - 4. Substrate board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: New Roofing Insulation
- B. Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: New Roofing System.
- C. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Counterflashing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - FX-1 (R2016).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):
 - SNT-TC-1A (2019).....Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 - C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 - C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
 - C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - C1153-10(2015).....Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging.
 - C1278/C1278M-17.....Standard Specification Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
 - D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Architect/Engineer.
- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.
- f. Manufacturer's field representative.
- g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Removal and installation schedule.
- b. Removal and installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Removal and installation.
- f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

- 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Description of each product.
- 2. Description of temporary roof system and components.

3. List of patching materials.
 4. Recover board fastening requirements.
 5. Temporary roofing installation instructions and removal instructions.
 6. Preparation instructions to receive new roofing.
- D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Same installer as Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.
1. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.
- B. Existing Roofing Available Information:
1. The following are available for Contractor reference:
 - a. Construction drawings and project manual.
 2. Examine available information before beginning work of this section.
- C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.
1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.
- D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.
1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
 2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
 3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.
 4. Hazardous material report is available for review and use.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Existing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.
1. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.

2. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: See Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578-19.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1-19, Grade CD Exposure 1-18.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2-18, Exposure 1.
- E. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.
- F. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey: Ground-based, walk-over type performed according to ASTM C1153-10(2015).
 - 1. Record the entire survey on DVD and provide one copy to Contracting Officer's Representative with report.
 - 2. Include in report thermograms of suspect areas and corresponding daytime photos of same locations.
 - 3. Conduct inspection by NDT test technician certified to at least Level 2 in Thermal/Infrared test method according to ASNT SNT-TC-1A.
 - 4. Mark out roof areas determined to be wet to indicate // minimum // areas to be removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect landscaping from damage.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- D. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
- E. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- F. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
 - 1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
 - 2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- G. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
 - 1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
 - 2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.4 COMPLETE ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing system completely, exposing structural roof deck.
 - 1. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.5 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
- B. Steel Roof Decks:
 - 1. Visually inspect structural roof deck installation and fasteners.
 - a. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of unsuitable conditions and inadequate fastenings potentially affecting roof system performance.

3.6 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

3.7 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.
 - 1. Two-Piece Counterflashings: Remove cap flashing and store for reuse.
 - 2. Single Piece Counterflashings: Carefully bend counterflashing.
 - 3. Metal Copings: Remove decorative cap and store for reuse.
- B. Remove existing base flashings.
 - 1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.
- C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
 - 1. Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1(2016).
- B. Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:
 - 1. Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.
 - 2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

3.9 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect waste materials in containers.
- B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.
- C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior furred walls.
 - 2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Adhesives VOC Limits.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Safing Insulation.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C552-17e1Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-13(2019).....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
 - C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 1. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
 2. Where thermal resistance ("R value") is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Insulation Types:
 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
 - b. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
 2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 FSK faced or unfaced.
 3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.

- c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface.
Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
2. Metal Studs: Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

- 1. Install insulation without voids.
- 2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
- 3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
- 4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- 5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
- 6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

- 1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.

a. Metal Framing:

- 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
- 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
- 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, and vapor retarder, on metal deck substrates ready to receive TPO roofing membrane.
- C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.
- B. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood Blocking and Edge Strips.
- C. Section 07 41 13.16, STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING PANELS: Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria
for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
(ASHRAE):
Standard 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
C726-17.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation Board.
D41/D41M-11 (2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing.
D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.
D2178/D2178M-15a.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing.
D2822/D2822M-05(2011)e1.Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

E.National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-15.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-
2019.

F.UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

G.U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.

H.U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A.Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B.Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.

C.Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

D.Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Fasteners, each type.

E.Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - b. Certify each product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

F.Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.

1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A.Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant vapor retarder and insulation against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
 - 2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.
- B. Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
 - 1. UL Listed.
 - 2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - b.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
 - b. Composite wood and agrifiber.
3. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to another insulation layer.
- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Vapor Retarder:

1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).

C. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks prior to installation of roof and deck insulation.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
 - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.

1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

- b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.
- 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation (first layer):
 - a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section and ASCE-7.
- 3. Adhered Insulation (subsequent layers):
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
 - e.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation requirements.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 41 13.16
STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies pre-finished, pre-fabricated standing seam metal roof system and related flashing, trim, gutters, downspouts, underlayment and composite nail base insulation as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
- C. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING
- D. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Finish samples of manufacturer's colors for color selection.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detailed drawings showing profile and gauge of exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, location, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim locations and types of sealants, and any other details as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
 - 2. Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels, metal wall corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures and accessories and special details. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Roof Plans, drawn to scale, on which roof panels and attachments; metal trusses, bracings and supports; and any roof mounted items are coordinated with each other based on input from installer of items involved.

- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Standing Seam Roof Panels
- F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.
- G. Installer qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.
- B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal roofing and siding panels.
- C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of five (5) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- E. Panels shall be factory-produced only. No portable, installer-owned or installer-rented machines will be permitted.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels and other manufactured items in manufacturer's original sealed packaging in a manner so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- C. Unload, store and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
- D. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.
- E. Protect strippable protective coating on any metal coated product from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for material installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Weathertight Warranty: Manufacturer shall agree to repair or replace standing seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, for a minimum of twenty (20) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.
- C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer shall agree to repair finish or replace standing seam metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finish within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association. Aluminum Design Manual.
- C. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 621-02..... Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
 - 2605-13..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior

Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels

D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

SG03-02..... Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A463/A463M-15..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by
the Hot-Dip Process

A653/A653M-20..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process.

ASTM A792..... Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the
Hot Dip Process

A924/A924M-19..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process

A1008/A1008M-18..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy

B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)

B370..... Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and
Strip for Building Construction

C553-19..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-20..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C612-14(2019)..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation

C1396/C1396M-17..... Gypsum Board

D2244-16..... Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color
Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates

D4214-07(2015)..... Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of
Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

E119-20..... Fire Test of Building Construction and
Materials

E283-19..... Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and

- Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences
Across the Specimen
- E331-00(2016) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior
Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1592-05(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance
of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Method
- E1646-95(2018) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior
Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference
- E1680-16 Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through
Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- E1980-11(2019) Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of
Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
- E2140-01(2017) Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof
Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
Standard-14
- G. FM Global:
4471-10..... Class 1 Panel Roofs
- H. Metal Construction Association. Preformed Metal Wall Guidelines.
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA). SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, current edition.
- J. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
580-05(R2018) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
Fire Resistance Directory
- K. Code References:
- a. ASCE, Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
 - b. BOCA National Building Codes
 - c. UBC Uniform Building Code
 - d. SBC Standard Building Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ROOF PANELS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation or other defects in construction.

- B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
1. Wind Loads: Roof System shall be designed to meet Standard Building Code Wind Load requirements.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, as indicated.
 4. Minimum Panel rib depth: 1-3/4"H Seam.
 5. Panel width: 12 inches.
- D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 liter/second per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot) when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 75 Pa (1.57 pound force/square foot); 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 137 Pa (2.86 pound force/square foot); 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- F. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
- G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- H. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and composite component materials that comply with requirements FM Global 4771 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: UL Class 90.
 2. Hail Resistance: SH; UL2218 Impact Resistant rated..

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET STEEL

A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips inside laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM 1514.

B. Vertical Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.

1. Steel, Sheet, Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M and AISI SG03-3, Structural.
2. Grade 40, galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924/A924M, Class Z 275 G-90.
3. Steel, Sheet, Commercial: ASTM A1008, Type C.
4. Steel, Sheet, Aluminized: ASTM A463/A463M and AISI SG03-3. Steel to be coated on both sides with 0.15 Kg/square meter (0.5 ounce of aluminum per square foot).
5. Nominal Thickness: Minimum 0.8mm (0.31 inch) thick for roof panels.
6. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
9. Panel Seam Height: 1.5 inches.

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

2.3 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET

A. ASTM B209M (B209).

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners for Steel Panels: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel.
- B. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.5 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type V with DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 oriented strand board on one face.
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 2. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: 7/16 inch (11.1 mm).

2.6 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive with release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D1970.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970.
 - 3. Installation to be as recommended by Roof Panel manufacturer.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers,

closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Fasteners shall be of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten panels and miscellaneous framing members to substrates.
- G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing.

Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
2. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full-length of panel.
3. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
4. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - b. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - c. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

- 1) Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, panel reinforcements for support of mechanical and electrical work as shown on the contract documents, and related components and accessories.
 - a. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.
6. Insulation:
 - a. Provide isocyanurate having a "U" value as indicated on drawings.

2.9 FINISH

- A. Provide manufacturer's two-coat fluoropolymer finishes for steel face sheets as follows at exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 2. Concealed Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard pretreatment and white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 3 mm (0.5 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the work.
 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 3. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

4. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated **on Drawings**, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. **Extend underlayment into gutter trough.** Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
- C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.
- D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
- E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.

- F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.
- G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- H. Flashing:
 - 1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
 - 2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
 - 3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.
- I. Fasteners:
 - 1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
 - 2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
 - 3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
 - 4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
 - 5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.
 - 7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 42 13.19
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies insulated metal wall panels as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant.
- C. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
- D. Section 07 41 13.16, STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.
- B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal siding panels.
- C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- D. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing U value thickness and kind of material, edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, trim, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Insulated Wall Panels and related accessories.
- F. Fire Test Report: Report of fire test by recognized testing laboratory for fire rating specified, showing details of construction.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.
- H. Installer qualifications.
- I. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver components, sheets, metal panels and other manufactured items in manufacturer's original sealed packaging in a manner so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- C. Unload, store and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
- D. Stack metal panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.
- E. Protect strippable protective coating on any metal coated product from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for material installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their insulated metal wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.
- C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their insulated wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair

finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 501.1 Standard Test Method for Metal Curtain Walls for water penetration using Dynamic Pressure
 - 501.2 Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
 - 611-14 Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 621-02 Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
 - 2605-13 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - SG03-02 Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A463/A463M-15	Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
A480	Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A653/A653M-20	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
A755	Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
A792	Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
A924/A924M-19	Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
A1008/A1008M-18	Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
B209-14	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
B117	Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
B209M-14	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
C209	Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
C273	Standard Test Method for Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials.
C518	Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
C553-19	Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C591-20	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
C612-14 (2019)	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C920	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C1396/C1396M-17 Gypsum Board

D224 Standard Specification for Smooth-Surfaced
Asphalt Roll

D522 Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of
Attached Organic Coatings

D523 Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

D714 Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of
Blistering of Paints

D968 Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance
of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

D1308 Standard Test Method for Effect of Household
Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic
Finishes

D1621 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties
of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D1622 Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of
Rigid Cellular Plastics

D1623 Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile
Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D1654 Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted
or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

D1929 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition
Temperature of Plastics

D2126 Standard Test Method for Response of Rigid
Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging

D2244-16 Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color
Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates

D2247 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings in 100 percent Relative Humidity

D2794 Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic
Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation
(Impact)

D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth
of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in
an Environmental Chamber

D3359	Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
D3363	Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test
D4145	Standard Test Method for Coating Flexibility of Prepainted Sheet
D4214-07(2015)	Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
D5894	Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV Condensation Cabinet)
D6226	Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
E72	Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E90	Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
E119-20	Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials
E283-19	Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
E330	Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
E331-00(2016)	Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
E1592-05(2017)	Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Method

- E1646-95(2018) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1680-16 Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- E1980-11(2019) Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
- E2140-01(2017) Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
- G153 Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- G154 Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
 - Standard-14
- G. FM Global:
 - 4471-10 Class 1 Panel Roofs
 - 4880 Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Panels, Interior Finish Materials or Coatings, and Exterior Wall Systems
 - 4881 Class 1 Exterior Wall Systems
- H. International Building Code (IBC): current edition
- I. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
 - 259 Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials.
 - 268 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 - 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.
- J. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - 580-05(R2018) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
 - Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL PANELS**

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
 - 1. 27 psf negative pressure.
 - 2. 25 psf positive pressure.
 - 3. Wind Loads: As indicated.
 - 4. Other Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 5. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, as indicated.
 - 6. Panel width: 24 inches.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 liter/second per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 75 Pa (1.57 pound/square foot) // 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- C. Fatigue Test: There shall be no evidence of metal/insulation interface delamination when the panel is tested by simulated wind loads (positive and negative loads), when applied for two million alternate cycles of L/180 deflection.
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 20 psf.
- E. Dynamic Water Penetration: There shall be no uncontrolled water penetration through the panel assembly at a pressure difference of 12 psf, when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1.
- F. Humidity Test: Panels shall exhibit no delamination or metal interface corrosion when subjected to plus 140 deg. F temperature and 100 percent relative humidity for a total of 1500 hours (62 days).
- G. Autoclave Test: Panels shall exhibit no delamination or shrinkage/melting of the foam core from the metal skins after being subjected in an autoclave to a pressure of 2psig (13.8kPa) at a temperature of plus 218 deg. F (plus 103 deg. C) for a period of 2 1/2 hours.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of

connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.
- I. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Indicate design designations from UL's Fire Directory or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- J. Insulating Core: Polyisocyanurate (ISO) core, ASTM C591 Type IV, CFC and HCFC free, compliant with Montreal Protocol and Clean Air Act, with the following minimum physical properties:
 1. Core is 95 percent closed cell when tested in accordance with ASTM D6226
 2. Panel shall provide a nominal R-value of 7.2 [hr·ft²·°F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75°F mean temperature and 8.0 [hr·ft²·°F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 35°F mean temperature.
 3. Foam has a density of 2.2 to 2.8 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622
 4. Compressive Stress: Panels shall have a compressive stress of 19 psi. when tested according to ASTM D1621
 5. Shear Stress: 25 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C273
 6. Tensile Stress: 23 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1623
 7. Oven Aging at 212 degrees F:
 - a. 1 day: plus 1 percent volume change
 - b. 7 days: plus 3 percent volume change
 - c. Tested according to ASTM D2126
 8. Low Temperature Aging at minus 40 degrees F:
 - a. 1 day: 0 percent volume change
 - b. 7 days: 0 percent volume change
 - c. Tested according to ASTM D2126

2.2 PAINT FINISH CHARACTERISTICS:

- A. Gloss: 15 ± 5 measured at 60 degree angle tested in accordance with ASTM D523.
- B. Pencil Hardness: HB-H minimum tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.

- C. Flexibility, T-Bend: 1-2T bend with no adhesion loss when tested in accordance with ASTM D4145.
- D. Flexibility, Mandrel: No cracking when bent 180° around a 1/8 mandrel as tested in accordance with ASTM D522.
- E. Adhesion: No adhesion loss tested in accordance with ASTM D3359.
- F. Reverse Impact: No cracking or adhesion loss when impacted 3000 by inches of metal thickness (lb-in), tested in accordance with ASTM D2794.
- G. Abrasion Resistance: Nominal 65 liters of falling sand to expose 5/32 inch diameter of metal substrate when tested in accordance with ASTM D968.
- H. Graffiti Resistance: Minimal effect.
- I. Acid Pollutant Resistance: No effect when subjected to 30 percent sulfuric acid for 18 hours, or 10 percent muriatic acid for 15 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.
- J. Salt Fog Resistance: Passes 1000 hours, when tested in accordance with ASTM B117 (5 percent salt fog at 95 deg. F).
- K. Cyclic Salt Fog and UV Exposure: Passes 2016 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM D5894.
- L. Humidity Resistance: Passes 1500 hours at 100 percent relative humidity and 95 deg. F, with a test rating of 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247, and D714.
- M. Color Retention: Passes 5000 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM G153 and G154.
- N. Chalk Resistance: Maximum chalk is a rating of 8 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, Method A.
- O. Color Tolerances: Maximum of 5ΔE Hunter units on panels when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

2.3 EXTERIOR AGGREGATE FINISH CHARACTERISTICS:

- A. Moisture Resistance: 14 days exposure with no deleterious effects when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.
- B. Salt Spray: 1000 hours, no deleterious effects when tested in accordance with ASTM B117.
- C. Abrasion Resistance: 500 liters of sand, no deleterious effects when tested in accordance with ASTM D968.
- D. Freeze/Thaw (60 cycles): No checking, cracking or splitting.
- E. Mildew Resistance: No growth of mildew per ASTM D3273.

- F. Flame Spread: less than 25, Class 1 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4 PANEL ASSEMBLY:

- A. Panels to be designed for ultimate load of 27 psf suction and 25 psf positive pressure.
- B. Panel thickness: 3 inches thick.
- C. Panel width: 24 inches.
- D. Panel Lengths: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Panel Attachment: Shall consist of fasteners and stainless steel attachment clip completely concealed within the panel side joint.
- F. Vertical Panel Joint Reveals: 1/8 inch.
- G. Exterior and Interior Face of Panel:
 - 1. Material:
 - a. Steel coil material shall be in accordance with ASTM A755: Grade 33, G90 galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A653 and A924.
 - 1) Gauge: 24 gauge.
 - b. Profile: Flat.
 - c. Texture: Non-directional stucco embossed.
 - d. Paint Finish Color:
 - 1) Selected from manufacturer's current full range.
 - 2) Finish System: Two-coat fluoropolymer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- a. Fasteners:
 - 1. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Self drilling fasteners shall be corrosion resistant plated steel with neoprene washer, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Size: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Fasteners for Steel Panels: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel; as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - 5. Fasteners for Aluminum Panels to be aluminum or stainless steel.
- b. Perimeter Trim:
 - 1. Fabricated perimeter trim and metal flashing: Shall be same gauge, material and coating color as exterior face of insulated metal wall panel.
 - 2. Extruded perimeter trim: Shall be extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy with spray applied PVF coating in same color as exterior face of insulated metal wall panel.

- c. Sealants: Butyl, non-skinning/curing type as recommended by manufacturer.
- d. Butyl Tape: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 SHEET STEEL

- A. Minimum 0.8 mm (0.31 inch) thick for wall panels.
- B. Steel, Sheet, Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M and AISI SG03-3, Structural.
 - 1. Grade 40, galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924/A924M, Class Z 275 G-90.
- C. Steel, Sheet, Commercial: ASTM A1008, Type C.
- D. Steel, Sheet, Aluminized: ASTM A463/A463M and AISI SG03-3. Steel to be coated on both sides with 0.15 Kg/square meter (0.5 ounce of aluminum per square foot).
- E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height, with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
 - 2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
 - 3. Overall thickness of panels is shown of the contract documents.
 - 4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints filled with sealant per manufacturer's written instructions. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.
 - 5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, panel reinforcements for support of mechanical and electrical work as shown on the contract documents, and related components and accessories.
 - a. Sub-girts: 1.0 mm (0.0396 inches) thick galvanized steel hat channels designed to receive panel fasteners or clips.
 - b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of

accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

B. Insulated Metal Panels:

1. Panels to consist of a structurally reinforced insulated core, fastened between an exterior face sheet and an interior liner sheet.
2. Exterior Face Sheets:
 - a. 0.0247 inch thick galvanized steel.
3. Interior Liner Face Sheet:
 - a. 0.0247 inch thick galvanized steel.
4. Insulation:
 - a. Provide isocyanurate having a "R" value of approximately 7.2 per inch per ASTM C518 at 75 deg. F mean temperature; and approximately 8.25 per inch per ASTM C518 at 35 deg. F mean temperature.

- C. Fabricate wall louvers and frames used in conjunction with walls panels to be of same material, thickness and finish as exterior face sheets of wall system. Louver assembly to be designed and installed to prevent infiltration of water into structure.

2.9 FINISH

- A. Provide manufacturer's two-coat fluoropolymer finishes for steel face sheets as follows at exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 2. Concealed Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard pretreatment and white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 3 mm (0.5 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
- C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.

- D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
- E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.
- F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.
- G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- H. Wall Panels:
 - 1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
 - 2. Provide panels in full heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations.
 - 3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
 - 4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
- I. Flashing:
 - 1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
 - 2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
 - 3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.
- J. Fasteners:
 - 1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
 - 2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
 - 3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
 - 4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.

5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.
6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.
7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
 1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with, or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 54 23
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to insulated roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.
- B. Section 07 01 50.19, PREPARATION FOR REROOFING: Preparation of Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Roof Insulation.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

- D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.
- D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.
- E408-13.....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
- E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
 - 1-20.....Product Rating Program.
- G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 - Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.
- H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
 - BioPreferred® Program Catalog.
- I. UL LLC (UL):
 - 580-06.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
 - 1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
 - DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
- K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - d. Contractor.
 - e. Installer.
 - f. Manufacturer's field representative.

- g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment.
- 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - j. Pullout test of fasteners.
 - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Roof membrane layout.
 - 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
 - 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
 - 4. Base flashing and termination details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 3. Fasteners: Each type.
 - 4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
3. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Fire and windstorm classification.
 2. Energy performance requirements.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
 2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
- H. Field quality control reports.
- I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
 2. Regularly installs specified products.
 3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
 1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
 2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to insulated roof deck.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Energy Performance:
 - a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
 - b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with no backing.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.
- B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.
 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete and secured against movement
 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.

3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
 1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
 2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
 3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
 5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
 6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.

7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
2. Mechanically Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
 - c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
 - d. At gravel stops and fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 - e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.

F. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with TPO roofing membrane.
 - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and roofing membrane into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
 - e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**A. Manufacturer Services:**

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.

2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- E. Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE: Flashing of Roof Drains.
- F. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
 - 4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-08 (2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12 (2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173/D173M-03 (2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187/D1187M-97 (2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07 (2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 pound force/square foot):
2.87-kPa (60 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30 pound force/square foot) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings

C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails:

- a. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

2. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

C. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

D. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed and Exposed Locations:

1. Galvanized steel: minimum 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**A. Jointing:**

1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
2. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

B. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum to match existing edge strip materials.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using materials to match existing.

C. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

D. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge

strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.

3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

E. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Match existing flashing materials being replaced.
3. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.

6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

B. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

D. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

2.7 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:

1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
- 2.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
6. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
7. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
8. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
9. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
 - a.

3.2 COUNTERFLASHING

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.3 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies spray-applied cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown. Sprayed-applied mineral fiber fireproofing is not permitted.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- F. Certificates:
1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- G. Miscellaneous:
1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam, joist and deck.
 - a. Apply to one (1) column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
 - 3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

- E736-00 (R2011)Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92 (R2011)The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
- E760-92 (R2011)Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92 (R2011)Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93 (R2011)Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93 (R2011)Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02 (R2014)Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
 - 1. Factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a

	Characteristic	Test	Results
			deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- B. Fungus resistant.
- C. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Factory mixed cementitious material - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.

1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel roof decks, except on following surfaces:
 1. Areas used as air handling plenums.
 2. Steel designated to receive other type of fireproofing.
- A. Fire Rating: 2 -Hour.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 078123
INTUMESCENT FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coatings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 81 00 "APPLIED FIREPROFFING" for sprayed fire-resistive materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coatings.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Reinforcing fabric.
 - 4. Reinforcing mesh.
 - 5. Topcoat.
- C. Shop Drawings: Framing plans or schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fire protection for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating after application.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 4 inches (102 mm) square in size.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating.
- G. Evaluation Reports: For mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating, from ICC-ES.
- H. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of fire protection and different substrate and each required finish as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless COR specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fire protection when ambient or substrate temperature is 50 deg F (10 deg C) or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fire protection, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire protection dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Assemblies: Provide fire protection, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire protection from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.

D. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coating: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed formulation or factory-mixed, multicomponent system consisting of intumescent base coat and topcoat, and complying with indicated fire-resistance rating requirement.
1. Application: Designated for "exterior", "interior general purpose" and "conditioned interior space purpose" use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance rating indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 4. Hardness: Not less than 65, Type D durometer, according to ASTM D2240.
 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard spray-textured finish.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by COR from manufacturer's full range of available colors.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer and complying with required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.

- E. Topcoat: Suitable for application over mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating; of type recommended in writing by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire protection with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Verify that objects penetrating fire protection, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 - 3. Verify that substrates receiving fire protection are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fire protection application.
- B. Conduct tests according to mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire protection materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire protection.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fire protection.

- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fire protection. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fire protection assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fire protection Work.
- B. Comply with mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fire protection; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Coordinate application of fire protection with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fire protection.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fire protection until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire protection until application of fire protection is completed.
- D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer's written instructions for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer.
- E. Spray apply fire protection to maximum extent possible. After the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer.
- F. Extend fire protection in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.

- G. Install body of fire protection in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer.
- H. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fire protection material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- I. Cure fire protection according to mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coating manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire protection has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- K. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fire protection to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.
 - 2. Spray-Textured Finish: Finish left as spray applied with no further treatment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, Subsection 1705.14, "Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings."
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fire protection for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fire protection show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fire protection will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fire protection that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fire protection, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect fire protection, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fire protection is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 REPAIRS

- A. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fire protection and repair damaged areas and fire protection removed due to work of other trades.
- B. Repair fire protection damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- C. Repair fire protection by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- D. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- D. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- E. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- F. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components
 - E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
 - E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
- E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
- F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings
- G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the

passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved

firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- I. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping.

Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction

operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- F. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by

reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.

4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Primers
 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
Joint Sealants
- C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.

- g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
- 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows:
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
- 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
 - 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.

- h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
 - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
 - 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 - 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
 - 2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors and borrowed lights at interior locations.
 - 3. Glazed openings in hollow metal doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Frames fabricated of structural steel.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware.
- C. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Hollow Metal Door and Frame color.
- E. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- F. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 00, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- G. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
 - A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
- D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and
Elements
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- H. UL LLC (UL):
- 10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other
Opening Protectives
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs
- VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label
and smoke control label for openings.
 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.

- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Sound rated door.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 - 2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cubic meter/second/square meter (3.0 cubic feet/minute/square foot) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gauge) pressure differential.
 - 3. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 35 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.

4. Thermal Transmittance: 0.38 U-value maximum at exterior doors.
5. Thermal Resistance: 2.63 R-value minimum at exterior doors.
6. Blast Resistant Doors: Door, Frame and Anchorage:
 - a. Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected)
 - b. Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP1 threat for Life Safety Protected buildings
 - c. Frame Rotation not to exceed L/20 (Life Safety Protected) while experiencing design level pressure and impulse.
 - d. Glazing: Glazing shall meet the blast requirements shown in Specification 08 80 00.
 - e. Minimum gauge of metal used on blast resistant doors shall be 14 gauge.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- D. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
 2. Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless .
- B. Door Faces:
 1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel .
 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating .
- C. Door Cores:
 1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb or vertical steel stiffeners.
 2. Exterior Doors: polyurethane.
 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded . See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:

a. Level 2 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick.

3. Exterior Frames:

a. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel

2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.

2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.

a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.

3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Vision panels:

1. Weld 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel channel reinforcements around cut-outs in doors to accommodate vision lights.

2. Fabricate glazing stops on room side of doors, of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel sheets mitered and welded at corners, and continuously welded both sides into doors.

3. Fabricate glazing bead for corridor side of doors of 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) steel bar, miter and weld at the corners, and fasten to doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) countersunk screws near corners and centers of both sides of opening.

a. Back-up screw holes with 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick reinforcements or weld nuts to back of frames to receive screws.

4. Size rabbet for safety glass and glazing cushions specified.

E. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements.
2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
4. Borrowed Light Frames:
 - a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.
5. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:
 - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
 - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
 - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
 - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
 - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Jamb anchors:
 - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
 - 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

- b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
 - 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
 - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
 - 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
 - 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
 - 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Galvanized Steel : ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.
- C. ACCESSORIES
- D. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- E. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- G. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- H. Fasteners: Galvanized steel .
 - 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 - 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts
- I. Anchors: Galvanized steel .
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

K. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
 - 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 - 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
 - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.

2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
 - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Interior flush wood doors with impact-resistant finish.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware including hardware location (height).
- C. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Installation of Doors.
- D. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Installation of Door Hardware.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Door Finish.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
 2. D4226 - Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building Products.
 3. E90-09(2016) - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Include details of glazing .
3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:

1. Impact-resistant finish sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inches by 11 inches) showing specified color and finish.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Test Reports: Indicate products comply with specifications.

1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**A. Manufacturer Qualifications:**

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY**A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.**

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.

1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging. Retain packaging for door protection after installation.**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING****A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.**

1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 2. Paints and coatings.
 3. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion. Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

2. Impact-resistant material.
 3. Face material base color must be integral throughout to eliminate discoloration caused by scratching.
 4. Face Veneer Wear Index - Abrasion Resistance Testing - ASTM D4060-90: 28,000 cycles to prove out resistant to scuffing and scratching.
 5. Face Veneer Impact Resistance - ASTM D-4226: 86 in/lb. (99.08kg/cm³) to confirm impact resistance of face finish.
 6. Door Edges: Same material as door face.
 7. Stops For Flush Doors: Wrapped metal lite kit.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:
1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
 2. Provide 20-minute smoke-rated doors in smoke-rated barriers.
 3. Labels:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - 1) Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
 4. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
 5. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire and smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
 6. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
 7. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

8. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.

D. Smoke Barrier Doors:

1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.

B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown .

D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
 - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.

2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).

E. Provide cutouts for glazed openings.

F. Identify each door on top edge.

1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Factory Finish:

1. Factory finish, impact-resistant, flush doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.

2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Lock Cylinders.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Field Painting, match adjacent wall color.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3/D1.3M-2018.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
(6th Edition.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the
Hot-Sip Process.
 - A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution
Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - E119-20.....Fire Test of Building Construction and
Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-2019 Edition.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 252-2017 Edition.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
 - Listed.....Online Certifications Directory.
 - 10B-08 (Edition 10).....Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 263-11 (Edition 14).....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

- A. Door Construction:
 1. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1-1/2 hour fire-rated, with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).
- C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet.
- D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 1. Door Frame Flange: Steel - 22 gauge press bent for strength and rigidity with pre-punched flanges for convenient mounting and accepting skim coat finish on site.
 2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- E. Provide automatic closing device.
- F. Hinge: Continuous, concealed steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
- H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door.
- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
 3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.5 FINISHES**A. Steel Paint Finish:**

1. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer prepared for field painting.
 - b. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - c. Field Paint Finish Color: To match adjacent wall Finish. Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:** Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
1. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.**
1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.**

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.**
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.**
- C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.**
- D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions.**

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Wall Installations:** Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
- B. Frames with Drywall Bead Flange:** Install after drywall has been installed. Tape drywall over integral perforated taping bead to be flush with door.
- C. Recessed Panel Access Doors:** Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.

- D. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- E. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- F. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 33 00
COILING GRILLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Coiling grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Paints and Coatings VOC Limits.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Lock Cylinders for Cylindrical Locks.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL: Electric Devices and Wiring.
- D. DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Electric Devices and Wiring.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel.
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
 - No. 76.....Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-2000 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements.

ICS 2-2000 (R2005).....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays
Rated 600 V.

ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures.

ST 20-2014.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-20National Electrical Code.

80-19.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

UL 325.....Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and
Window Operators and Systems

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram
for grille showing electrical interlock of motor with manually
operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.

1. Indicate oversize fire doors and hardware that are identical in
design, material, and construction to doors complying with specified
performance.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down
instructions for each operational product.

3. Parts list.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting overhead coiling grille fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant coiling grilles against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Coiling grilles spring counter balanced, overhead type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back at adequate distance to provide clear opening.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design coiling grilles complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: A653/A653M; G90 galvanized coating.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- E. Aluminum, Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide coiling grilles from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.
 - 4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.5 COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

- A. Grilles: Rods and links of aluminum.
 - 1. Horizontal Rods: Minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter spaced maximum 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
 - 2. Links: Hinged vertical links connecting rods and spaced maximum 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
 - 3. Bottom Rail: Tubular.
- B. Hoods: Formed to fit contour of end brackets.
 - 1. Material:
 - 2. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
 - a. Aluminum Sheet: Minimum 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.
 - 3. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Provide intermediate supporting brackets for hoods greater than 3600 mm (12 feet) long.
 - 4. Fasten hood to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for fastening to wall with bolts.
- C. Counterbalance Assembly:
 - 1. Design grille to coil on barrel supported at end of opening on brackets, counterbalanced by helical springs. Counterbalance minimum 80 percent of grille weight at any position.
 - 2. Barrel: Steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for grille size, to limit deflection with grille rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span. Close barrel ends with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
 - 3. Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, capable of

- producing sufficient torque to ensure easy operation of grille from any position, and adjustable from exterior of counterbalance assembly without removing hood or motor operator.
- D. Brackets: Steel plate forming end closure and support for hood and end of barrel assembly.
1. Screw end of barrel or shaft into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with pre-lubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.
- E. Guides: Standard formed sections or angles of aluminum.
1. Thickness: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch).
 2. Profile: Channel of sufficient depth to retain grille in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of grille from slipping out of guides. Flare guides at top to facilitate grille installation.
 3. Provide stops to limit grille travel above top of guides.
 4. Provide aluminum guides with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
 5. Provide mounting brackets for closure between guides and jambs.
- F. Locking:
1. Cylinder Locks: Accept standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Electrically Operated Grilles: Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead locking device on inside, key operated from exterior and interior by turn knob, interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

- A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.
- B. Design:
1. Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch timing and without affecting emergency manual operators.
 2. Make provision for emergency manual operation by chain-gear mechanism.

3. Arrange emergency manual operating mechanism so it can be immediately put into and out of operation from floor with electrical or mechanical device to disconnect motor from operating mechanism when emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged without affecting limit switch timing, in case of electrical power failure.
 4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.
- C. Motors: NEMA MG1; TENV open drip-proof, maximum 3600 rpm.
1. Power Characteristics: as indicated on drawings.
 2. Single-phase motors: Maximum one starting contact without commutation.
 3. High starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to operate grille in both directions from any position, and produce grille travel speed of 200 mm/second (8 inches/second), minimum, and 300 mm/s (12 inches/sec.), maximum, without exceeding rated capacity.
- D. Controls: NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.
1. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except contractor enclosures may be Type 1.
 2. Provide each motor with an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
 3. Provide key activated switches on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
 4. Provide three-button type, push button switch on interior with buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
 - a. Type: Fully guarded to prevent accidental operation.
 - b. OPEN and STOP Buttons: Momentary contact type.
 - c. CLOSE Button: Constant contact type.
 - d. When the grille is in motion, pressing STOP button causes grille to stop instantly and remain in stop position. From stop position, pressing OPEN or CLOSE buttons will operate grille.
 5. Provide field adjustable, limit switches to automatically stop grilles at fully open and closed positions. Locate limit switches to be readily accessible for adjustment.
 6. Safety device:

- a. Provide UL 325, noncontact sensors for garage door operators with photoelectric sensors in opening of electrically operated grilles to disrupt the door's operation when an object lies in the field of view and safety switches that reverse the door to an open position when extra current is used by the motor when encountering an obstruction.
 - b. Upon safety device and control system failure, immediately stop, reverse, and fully open grilles and lock out electrical controls. Permit continued manual operation until electrical controls are repaired.
 - c. Do not use safety device as limit switch.
7. Transformer: NEMA ST 20.
- a. Control transformer in power circuits as required to reduce Voltage on control circuits to 120 Volts or less.
8. Electrical Components: Comply with NFPA 70.
- a. Hazardous Locations: UL Listed for specific hazard indicated on drawings.
9. Opening and Closing Force: Maximum 111 N (25 pound force).

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 500.
- 1. Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - 2. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- B. Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI No. 76.
- C. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/1187M.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

3.3 COILING GRILLE INSTALLATION

- A. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- B. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Locate control switches where shown.
 - 1. Locate control switches minimum 1500 mm (5 feet) above floor line, so operating personnel have complete view of grille.
- D. Install electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL and DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- E. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metal, concrete and masonry by painting with coat of bituminous paint.
- F. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials with barrier coating.
- G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
- H. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.
- I. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Galvanized Surfaces: Apply galvanizing repair paint.
 - 2. Primed Surfaces: Apply touch up paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed grilles surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Polish exposed stainless steel surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coiling grilles from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 33 13
COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Coiling counter doors in fire-rated partitions.
2. Manual crank up operation.

1.2 RELATED WORK**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D1.2/D1.2M-14.....Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
- D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A47/A47M-99(2018)e1.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- A48/A48M-03(2016).....Gray Iron Castings.
- A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
- F468-16.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use.
- F468M-06(2018).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use (Metric).

F593-17.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs.

D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-19.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

105-19.....Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening
Protectives.

252-17.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

G. UL LLC (UL):

1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other
Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance, troubleshooting, and emergency instructions for each
operational product.

2. Parts list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.,
AWS D1.2/D1.2M, AWS D1.3/D1.3M..

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name and manufacture
date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting coiling counter door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant coiling counter doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design coiling counter doors complying with specified performance:
- B. Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.
- C. Fire Rated Doors:
 - 1. Fire Resistance Rating: 90 Minutes.
 - 2. Label: Comply with NFPA 252, labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide coiling counter doors from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G40 galvanized coating.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M.

C. Casting: ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A48/A48M.

2.4 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Fire-Rated Coiling Counter Doors:

1. Door assembly including door, frame, hood, and fascia, for automatic closing by fusible link.
2. Installation: Inset within window jambs.
3. Door and Frame: Galvanized steel .
4. Door:
 - a. Flat slats 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - 1) Galvanized Steel: Minimum 0.71 mm (0.029 inch) thick.
 - b. Bottom Bar: Provide recessed flush handles, and continuous flexible bottom seal.
5. Frame: Steel sections formed to include guide slots for door with receiver for bolts and lock and continuous closure angles.
 - a. Guides and Head: UL Listed, brush seals sealing against fascia side of curtain.
6. Hood and Fascia: Sheet metal formed with beads or flanges to prevent deflection. Top, flush closed ends, hood, and flush closures fastened according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Minimum 0.61 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
7. Counterbalance Assembly:
 - a. Barrel: Spring barrel or shaft of steel pipe of sufficient strength to ensure deflection not exceeding 1/400 of span.
 - b. Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, adjustable from the exterior of the counterbalance assembly without removing hood or motor operator.
8. Brackets: minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick steel forming end closure supports.
9. Automatic Closing: Automatic closing device actuated by fusible link to release coiling counter door at 54 degrees C (130 degrees F). Locate fusible links on both sides of door opening according to NFPA 80.
10. Operation:
 - a. Crank opening.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Steel: Apply phosphate treatment and corrosion inhibitive primer.
- B. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.
- C. Paint Finish:
 - 1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM F468M (ASTM F468) and ASTM F593.
 - 1. Use stainless steel bolts to secure aluminum and stainless steel components.
 - 2. Use toggle bolts to secure door to framed walls and hollow masonry.
 - 3. Use expansion bolts to secure doors to solid masonry and concrete.
- C. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 COILING COUNTER DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke-control doors to comply with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.
 - 3. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, supports, hardware, and other accessories and components accurately.
- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up paint.
- E. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated coiling counter door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed coiling counter door surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coiling counter doors from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum-framed storefronts.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing Joints.
- B. Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS: Fire Rated Counter Doors
- C. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):
 - 2603-15.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures
for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels
 - 2604-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures or
High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
 - 2605-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures
for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on
Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.2/D1.2M-14.....Structural Welding Code - Aluminum
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

- E283/E283M-19.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified
Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform
Static Air Pressure Difference
- E331-00(2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference
- E1886-19.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,
Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted
by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials
- E1996-17.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,
Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted
by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
- F468-16.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-17.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
500-14(E1A0).....Determining Fenestration Product Condensation
Resistance Values
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
1. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings: Minimum 1 to 2 (half size) scale.
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Show anchorage and reinforcement.
 3. Show interface and relationship to adjacent work, including thermal,
air, and water barrier continuity.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Storefront construction.

3. Installation instructions.

4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Aluminum Anodized Finish: wo sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color in sets of three showing maximum color range.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Certify anodized finish thickness.

H. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer .
2. Installer.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

I. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.
2. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant painted finish against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.
 - 1. Minor deviations to details shown on drawings to accommodate manufacturer's standard products may be accepted by Contracting Officer's Representative when deviations do not affect design concept and specified performance.
- B. Design aluminum framed storefronts complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings when tested according to ASTM E330/E330M.
 - a. Wind Load: As indicated
 - b. Maximum Deflection: 1/175 of span, maximum with minimum 1.65 safety factor.
 - 2. Thermal Movement: Accommodate ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees Fahrenheit).
 - 3. Condensation Resistance: NFRC 500.
 - a. Fixed Framing: 45 CRF, minimum.
 - 4. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 380 Pa (8 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.
 - 5. Fixed Framing Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 0.30 liter/second/square meter (0.06 cubic foot/minute/square foot), maximum at 300 Pa (6.24 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet Metal: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), minimum 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick.
2. Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).
 - a. Framing: Minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
 - b. Glazing Beads, Moldings, and Trim: Minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
3. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for storefronts.
 - a. Color Anodized Aluminum: Provide aluminum alloy required to produce specified color.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 302 or Type 304.

C. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide aluminum framed storefronts from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- B. Provide aluminum storefront windows systems from same manufacturer.
- C. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken.
- B. Stops: Provide integral fixed stops and glass rebates and snap-on removable stops.
- C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.
- D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to resist air infiltration and water penetration.
- B. Welding:
 1. Make welds without distorting and discoloring exposed surfaces.
 2. Clean and dress welds. Remove welding flux and weld spatter.
- C. Prepare and reinforce frames for hardware and accessories.
 1. Fabricate reinforcement from stainless steel plates.

- a. Other Surface Mounted Hardware Reinforcing: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.059 inch) thick.
- 2. Where concealed hardware is specified, provide space, cutouts, and reinforcement for installation and secure fastening.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Color: 'Black', to match existing window finish.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Muntins: Install tape applied muntin grills on interior and exterior glazing surfaces. Provide configuration illustrated.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing, Applied Architectural Muntins, No. 577 Perimeter Grid and No. 824 Horizontal and Vertical Grid
- B. Dielectric Tape: Plastic, non-absorptive, with pressure sensitive adhesive; 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 to 10 mils) thick.
- C. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
- F. Anchors: Aluminum or stainless steel; type to suit application.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Coordinate anchor installation built into masonry and concrete.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Apply dielectric tape or barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install aluminum framed storefronts plumb and true, in alignment and to lines shown on drawings.
- C. Anchor frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and sills.
- D. Provide concealed aluminum clips to connect adjoining frame sections.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.
- F. Tolerances:
 1. Variation from Plumb, Level, Warp, and Bow: Maximum 3 mm in 3 meters (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 2. Variation from Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3.65 meters (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
 3. Variation from Alignment: Maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) in-line offset and maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) corner offset.
 4. Variation from Square: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) diagonal measurement differential.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Protect aluminum-framed storefronts from construction operations.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 26
ALL GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior, all-glass entrance doors.
 - 2. Interior, all-glass storefronts.
 - 3. Interior, glass glazing accessories and supplementary items necessary to complete the work required for their installation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Overhead Steel Supports: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Glazing Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - ASTM C 1036.....Standard Specification for Flat Glass
 - ASTM C 1048.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
 - ASTM C 1172.....Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
- C. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
 - CPSC 16 CFR-1201.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials
- D. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - GANA Glazing Manual
 - GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
 - GANA Glass Information Bulletins

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including performance characteristics and installation instructions.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's or fabricator's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating glass dimensions, tolerances, types, thicknesses, and coatings.
- D. Samples: Submit 8" x 11" functioning manufacturer's samples of each type, thickness, and coating.
- E. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with door components, assemblies, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
- F. Maintenance Data: For interior all-glass entrance systems to include in maintenance manuals. Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as required for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years' experience manufacturing switchable glass.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years' experience in installing and handling laminated glass meeting ASTM C 1172 and CPSC 16CFR-1201.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty on Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which Glass manufacturer agrees to replace Glass units that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period on the lamination of Glass: 5 years from date of shipment

- a. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard of ASTM.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Obtain all components of interior all-glass entrance systems, including accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 GLASS ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEM:

- A. Basis of Design: CR Laurence Company, 2503 E. Vernon Avenue, Los Angeles, CA, 90058-1826. Phone: (800) 421-6144. Web Site: www.crlaurence.com. Blumcraft, 3852 South Water St, Building D, Pittsburgh, PA, 15203-2375. Phone: (412) 681-2400. Web Site: www.crlaurence.com Other manufacturers may be allowed provided that all performance requirements and design intent are met; Architect approval required.
- B. Fabricators:
 1. Sealed Insulating Glass Units, Laminated Glass Units, Heat-Strengthened Glass, Tempered Glass, and Spandrel Glass:
 2. Acceptable Fabricators: All must be certified by glass manufacturer.

2.3 METAL COMPONENTS:

- A. Fitting Configuration:
 1. Manual-Swinging, All-Glass Entrance Doors: Continuous rail fitting at top and bottom.
 2. All-Glass Storefronts and Sidelights: Glazing channel at top and bottom; Basis-of-Design: CRL Wet Glaze U-Channel for ½" Glass.
- B. Rail Fittings:
 1. Finish: Brushed Stainless Anodized
 2. Height:
 - a. Top Rail: 3-1/2"
 - b. Bottom Rail: 4"
 3. Profile: Square
 4. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard precision fit end caps for rail fittings.
- C. Glazing Channel:

1. Finish: Brushed Stainless Anodized
2. Height:
 - a. Top Channel: 1-1/2"
 - b. Bottom Channel: 1"
- D. Header:
 1. Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel
 2. Cover Plate: Snap-In
 3. Size: 1-3/4" x 4" x length as required
 4. Basis-of-Design: CRL, Brushed Stainless Steel, 1-3/4" x 4" Double Door Header prepped for center hung overhead concealed closers.
- E. Accessory Fittings: Match continuous rail fitting metal and finish for the following:
 1. Door stop.
 2. Center-housing lock.
 3. Glass-support-fin brackets.
- F. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.
- G. Materials:
 1. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.
 - a. Color and Finish: Brushed Stainless.

2.4 GLASS:

- A. Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Locations: As indicated.
 2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
 3. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE:

- A. General: Entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of rail fittings.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CRL-Blumcraft PA100 Series panic handles for rail mounting with keyed access device and latch at header.
- B. Free-Swing Hinge: ASTM A 276/A 276M, Type 304, including accessories required for complete installation.

- C. Frame to Glass Door Hydraulic Hinge: ASTM A 276/A 276M, Type 304, including accessories required for complete installation.
- D. Concealed Overhead Closers and Top Pivots: Center hung; BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; including cases, bottom arms, top walking beam pivots, plates, and accessories required for complete installation. Basis-of-Design Product: CRL Jackson Adjustable Spring Power 105 degree hold open overhead concealed closer.
 - 1. Swing: Single acting.
 - 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion[and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width].
 - b. Accessible Interior Swinging Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- E. Locksets: Keyed Access Device.
 - 1. Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumb turn inside.
- F. Cylinders: Six-pin cylinder, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- G. Exit Devices: UL 305.
 - 1. Function: Operation by push-pull when inside operator is locked down (dogged) .
 - 2. Latching: At header strike at top rail
 - 3. Style: Exposed vertical rod.
 - 4. Strike: Basis-of-Design: Blumcraft, PK Series strike.
 - 5. Provide exit devices on both leaves of pairs of doors.
- H. Door Stop:
 - 1. Heavy duty, stainless steel, wall mounted door stop with mute rubber tip.
 - 2. Length: 6 inch
 - 3. Basis-of-Design: Hutlon, stainless steel, 6 inch commercial doorstop door holder, wall mounted.

2.6 BUTT-GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses NT, G, and A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

- d. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
- e. Pecora Corporation.
- f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
- h. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2.7 FABRICATION

- a. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
 - 1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
- b. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install all-glass entrance systems and associated components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify glass is free of chips, cracks, and other inclusions that could inhibit structural or aesthetic integrity PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean glass promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Remove labels from glass surface.

C. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage glass.

1. Refer to the following GANA Glass Information Bulletins:

a. GANA 01-0300 - Proper Procedures for Cleaning Architectural Glass Products.

b. GANA TD-02-0402 - Heat-Treated Glass Surfaces Are Different.

D. Do not use scrapers or other metal tools to clean glass.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed glass from damage during construction.

B. Protect installed glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism.

- - - E N D - - -

RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of the contract (General and Supplementary Conditions) and Division 01 - General Requirements, govern the work of this section.
- B. This section includes all material, and related service necessary to furnish all finish hardware indicated on the drawings or specified herein.
- C. Furnish UL listed hardware for all labeled and 20 min. openings in conformance with the requirements for the class of opening scheduled. Underwriters' requirements shall have precedence over specification where conflicts exist.
- D. All work shall be in accordance with all applicable state and local building codes. Code requirements shall have precedence over this specification where conflicts exist.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Furnish door hardware (for hollow metal, wood and aluminum doors) specified herein, listed in the hardware schedule, and/or required by the drawings.
 - 2. Cylinders for Aluminum Doors
 - 3. Thresholds and Weather-stripping (Aluminum frame seals to be provided by aluminum door supplier)
 - 4. Electro-Mechanical Devices
 - 5. Access Control components and or systems specified within this section.
- B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and is required for the intended service, such omission, error, or other discrepancy should be directed to the Architect prior to the bid date for clarification by addendum. Otherwise furnish such items in the type and quantity established by this specification for the appropriate service intended.

1.3 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

- A. This section includes coordination with related work in the following sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry".
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Cabinet Hardware"
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 4. Division 08 Section "Wood Doors"
 - 5. Division 08 Section "Storm Doors"
 - 6. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"
 - 7. Division 26 Sections "Electrical"
 - 8. Division 28 Sections "Electronic Safety and Security".

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Publications of agencies and organizations listed below form a part of this specification section to the extent referenced.
 - 1. DHI - Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware.
 - 2. NFPA 80 - Standards for Fire Doors and Windows.

- 3.NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures.
- 4.UL - Building Material Directory.
- 5.DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
- 6.WHI - Warnock Hersey
- 7.BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
- 8.ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- IBC- International Building Code (as adopted and amended by local building code)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within ten days after award of contract, submit detailed hardware schedule in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Schedule format shall be consistent with recommendations for a vertical format as set forth in the Door & Hardware Institute's (DHI) publication "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule". Hardware sets shall be consolidated to group multiple door openings which share similar hardware requirements. Schedule shall include the following information:
 - 1.Door number, location, size, handing, and rating.
 - 2.Door and frame material, handing.
 - 3.Degree of swing.
 - 4.Manufacturer
 - 5.Product name and catalog number
 - 6.Function, type and style
 - 7.Size and finish of each item
 - 8.Mounting heights
 - 9.Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, etc.
 10. Numerical door index, indicating the hardware set/ group number for each door.
- C. When universal type door closers are to be provided, the schedule shall indicate the application method to be used for installation at each door: (regular arm, parallel arm, or top jamb).
- D. The schedule will be prepared under the direct supervision of a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), or certified Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) employed by the hardware distributor. The hardware schedule shall be signed and embossed or stamped with the DHI certification seal of the supervising AHC or DHC. The supervising AHC or DHC shall attend any meetings related to the project when requested by the architect.
- E. Check the specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to the details and surrounding conditions.
- F. Review drawings from related trades as required to verify compatibility with specified hardware. Indicate unsuitable or in compatible items, and proposed substitutions in the hardware schedule.
- G. Provide documentation for all hardware to be furnished on labeled fire doors indicating compliance with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.
- H. Furnish manufacturers' catalog data for each item of hardware in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements.
- I. Submit a sample of each type of hardware requested by the architect. Samples shall be of the same finish, style, and function as specified

herein. Tag each sample with its permanent location so that it may be used in the final work.

- J. Furnish with first submittal, a list of required lead times for all hardware items.
- K. After final approved schedule is returned, transmit corrected copies for distribution and field use in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements.
- L. Furnish approved hardware schedules, template lists, and pertinent templates as requested by related trades.
- M. Furnish necessary diagrams, schematics, voltage and amperage requirements for all electro-mechanical devices or systems as required by related trades. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.
- N. After receipt of approved hardware schedule, Hardware supplier shall initiate a meeting including the owner's representative to determine keying requirements. Upon completion of initial key meeting, hardware supplier shall prepare a proposed key schedule with symbols and abbreviations as set forth in the door and hardware institute's publication "Keying Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature". Submit copies of owner approved key schedule for review and field use in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements. Wiring diagrams shall be included in final submittals transmitted for distribution of field use.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers and model numbers listed are to establish a standard of function and quality. Similar items by approved manufacturers that are equal in design, function, and quality, may be considered for prior approval of the architect, provided the required data and physical samples are submitted for approval as set forth in Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Where indicated in this specification, products shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with relevant ANSI/BHMA standards A156.1 - A156.36 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties. All products shall meet or exceed certification requirements for the respective grade indicated within this specification. Supplier shall provide evidence of certification when requested by the architect.
- C. Obtain each type of hardware (hinges, latch & locksets, exit devices, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- D. Electrical drawings and electrical specifications are based on the specific electrified hardware components specified in hardware sets. When electronic hardware components other than those indicated in hardware sets are provided, the supplier shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the design team and their consultants to review and revise electrical drawings and electrical specifications. Supplier shall also be responsible for any additional costs associated with required changes in related equipment, materials, installation, or final hook up to ensure the system will operate and function as indicated in the construction documents, including hardware set operational / functional descriptions.

- E. All hardware items shall be manufactured no earlier than 6 months prior to delivery to site.
- F. Hardware supplier shall be factory trained and certified by the manufacture to provide and support all computer managed locks and system components.
- G. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years' experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.
- H. Provide hardware for all labeled fire doors, which complies with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.
- I. Comply with all applicable provisions of the standards referenced within section 1.4 of this specification.
- J. Hardware supplier shall participate when reasonably requested to meet with the contractor and or architect to inspect any claim for incorrect or non-functioning materials; following such inspection, the hardware supplier shall provide a written statement documenting the cause and proposed remedy of any unresolved items.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Hardware supplier shall deliver hardware to the job site unless otherwise specified.
- B. All hardware shall be delivered in manufacturers' original cartons and shall be clearly marked with set and door number.
- C. Coordinate with contractor prior to hardware delivery and recommend secure storage and protection against loss and damage at job site.
- D. Contractor shall receive all hardware and provide secure and proper protection of all hardware items to avoid delays caused by lost or damaged hardware. Contractor shall report shortages to the Architect and hardware supplier immediately after receipt of material at the job site.
- E. Coordinate with related trades under the direction of the contractor for delivery of hardware items necessary for factory installation.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Schedule a hardware pre-installation meeting on site to review and discuss the installation of continuous hinges, locksets, door closers, exit devices, overhead stops, and electromechanical door hardware.
- B. Meeting attendees shall be notified 7 days in advance and shall include: Architect, Contractor, Door Hardware Installers (including low voltage hardware), Manufacturers representatives for above hardware items, and any other effected subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. All attendees shall be prepared to distribute installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates, and physical hardware samples.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. All hardware items shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship as set forth in Division 01 - General Requirements.

- B. Repair, replace, or otherwise correct deficient materials and workmanship without additional cost to owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENERS

- A. All exposed fasteners shall be Phillips head or as otherwise specified and shall match the finish of the adjacent hardware. All fasteners exposed to the weather shall be non-ferrous or stainless steel. Furnish correct fasteners to accommodate surrounding conditions.
- B. Coordinate required reinforcements for doors and frames. Seek approval of the architect prior to furnishing through-bolts. Furnish through-bolts as required for materials not readily reinforced.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Ives</u>	<u>Stanle</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>McKinney</u>
		<u>Y</u>		
1. Standard Weight, Plain Bearing	5PB1	F179	****	T2714
2. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1	BB179	BB1279	TB2714
3. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1	FBB191	BB1191	TB2314
4. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1HW	FBB168	BB1168	T4B3786
5. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing, Non- Ferrous	5BB1HW	FBB199	BB1199	T4B3386

- B. Hinges shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.1 (2006). Hinges shall meet or exceed the following ANSI grade requirements as indicated below:
- Standard Weight, Plain Bearing Hinges: Grade 3
 - Standard Weight, 2 Ball Bearing Hinges: Grade 2
 - Heavy Weight, 4 Ball Bearing Hinges: Grade 1
- C. Unless otherwise specified, furnish the following hinge quantities for each door leaf.
- 1.3 hinges for doors up to 90 inches.
 - 2.1 additional hinge for every 30 inches on doors over 90 inches.
 - 3.4 hinges for Dutch door applications.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, top and bottom hinges shall be located as specified in Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames". Intermediate hinges shall be located equidistant from others.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinge weight and type as follows:
- Standard weight: plain bearing hinge 5PB1 or ball bearing hinge 5BB1 for interior openings through 36 inches wide without a door closer.
 - Standard weight: ball bearing hinge 5BB1 for interior opening over 36 through 40 inches wide without a door closer, and for interior openings through 40 inches wide with a door closer.
 - Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HW for interior openings over 40 inches wide, and for all vestibule doors.
 - Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HWss for exterior openings unless otherwise listed in groups.
 - Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HWss 5" for all exterior doors or 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HW 5" for interior doors, that have an automatic operator.

- F. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges for exterior doors, fabricated from brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Unless otherwise specified, hinges for interior doors may be fabricated from steel.
- G. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges in the following sizes:
 - 1. 5" x 5" 2-1/4" thick doors
 - 2. 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" 1-3/4" thick doors
 - 3. 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" 1-3/8" thick doors
- H. Furnish hinges with width to accommodate trim and allow for 180-degree swing.
- I. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges with flat button tips with non-rising pins. Furnish non-removable pin (NRP) hinges at all reverse-handed doors that are furnished with lockable hardware.
- J. Unless otherwise specified, furnish all hinges to template standards.

2.3 POWER TRANSFERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Von Duprin</u>	<u>ASSA</u>
1. Concealed Two Wire	EPT-2	CEPT-10
- B. Door cords shall be armored cable with screw on caps.
- C. Concealed power transfers shall be concealed in the door and frame when the door is closed.
- D. Concealed power transfers shall have a steel tube to protect wires from being cut.
- E. Concealed power transfers with spring tubes shall be rejected.
- F. Concealed power transfers shall be supplied with a mud box to house all terminations.

2.4 FLUSH BOLTS AND DUST PROOF STRIKES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Ives</u>	<u>Door</u>	<u>Hager</u>
		<u>Controls</u>	
1. Dust Proof Strike	DP2	80	280X
2. Auto Flush Bolt (Metal Door)	FB31P	842	292D
3. Auto Flush Bolt (Wood Door)	FB41P	942	291D
4. Constant Latching Bolt (Metal Door)	FB51P	845	293D
5. Constant Latching Bolt (Wood Door)	FB61P	945	294D
- B. Unless otherwise specified, provide 12" rods for manual flush bolts for door 7'6" or less, 24" top rods for doors over 7'6" to 8'6".
- C. Unless otherwise specified, provide doors over 8'6" with automatic top bolts.
- D. Provide automatic flush bolts where required to maintain fire door listing and or egress requirements on pairs of doors.
- E. All flush-bolt applications shall be UL listed to be installed with top flush-bolt only. Provide auxiliary fire bolt as required for fire rated openings where less bottom bolt has been specified.
- F. Provide all bottom flush bolts with non-locking dust proof strikes.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| | <u>Von Duprin</u> |
| 1. Wide Stile, Push Pad | 99 Series |
| 2. Wide Stile, Electric Latch Retraction | QEL 99 Series |
| 3. Lever Trim | 996 Series |
| 4. Pull Trim | 990 rie
s |
- B. Exit devices shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 (2008).
- C. Obtain exit devices from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- D. All exit devices shall be equipped with a sound-dampening feature to reduce touch pad return noise.
- E. Quiet Electric Latch Retraction shall be accomplished using a motor driven assembly, and shall incorporate the following features:
1. Motor shall retract both the push pad assembly and latchbolt.
 2. Automatic calibration of latch throw and pull.
 3. Built-in time delay.
 4. On-board installation and troubleshooting diagnostics built into power supply and device.
 5. Retry mode if device does not pull on the first try.
- F. On full glass doors there shall be no exposed fasteners on the back of the mechanism visible through the glass.
- G. All exit devices shall be provided with flush end caps to reduce potential damage from impact.
- H. All exit devices shall be provided with dead-locking latch bolts to ensure security.
- I. All exit devices shall be U.L. listed for accident hazard. Exit device for use on fire doors shall also be U.L. listed for fire exit hardware.
- J. Provide optional strikes, special length rods, and adapter plates to accommodate door and frame conditions. Provide narrow style series devices in lieu of wide stile series devices where optional strikes will not accommodate door and frame conditions.
- K. Coordinate with related trades to ensure adequate clearance and reinforcement is provided in doors and frames. Provide thru bolts as required.
- L. Refer to hardware groups for exit device applications utilizing the option of: "less bottom rod and floor strike" (LBR)
- M. All exit devices shall be provided with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
- N. Unless specific exit device dogging options are noted within hardware sets, provide dogging options as follows:
1. Fire Rated devices: Dogging not permitted.
 2. Non-Rated Exit Only functions not equipped with outside trim or pull: Less Dogging.
 3. Non-Rated Classroom functions: Less Dogging.
 4. Non-Rated devices utilizing electric latch retraction or electrified outside trim: Less Dogging.

5. All Other Non-Rated devices: Cylinder Dogging utilizing interchangeable core cylinders. Cylinder keyway shall match locksets furnished on this project.
- O. Provide glass bead kits as required to accommodate door conditions. Screws shall not be visible through full glass doors.
- P. Where specified, provide compatible keyed mullions with cylinder for pairs of doors.
- Q. Provide reinforced crossbars for all traditional style exit devices applied to doors over 36" wide.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:
- | | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| | <u>Falcon</u> |
| 1. Grade 1 Mortise | MA Series DG |
| 2. Grade 1 Cylindrical | T Series D |
- A. Bored locks shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.2 (2011).
- B. Mortise locks shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.13 (2012).
- C. Provide full narrow escutcheon at mortise locks with indicators.
- D. Minimize transmission of heat to lock trim. Provide temperature control modules (TCM) on all electrified locks when cataloged by the lock manufacturer.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, all locks and latches to have:
1. 2-3/4" Backset
 2. 1/2" minimum throw latchbolt
 3. 1" throw deadbolt
 4. 6 pin cylinders
 5. ANSI A115.2 strikes
- F. Provide guarded latch bolts for all locksets, and latch bolts with throw to maintain fire rating of both single and paired door assemblies.
- G. Provide strike with lip length adequate to clear surrounding trim.
- H. Provide wrought boxes for strikes at inactive doors, wood frames, and metal frames without integral mortar covers.
- I. Provide Von Duprin #154 or equivalent mullion/frame stabilizers at the following application(s) unless provided with deadbolt:
1. Lockable exterior or vestibule paired openings with a fixed or removable hollow metal or aluminum mullion.
 2. Lockable exterior or vestibule single doors in aluminum frames.

2.7 PULLS, PUSH BARS, PUSH/PULL PLATES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:
- | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| | <u>Ives</u> | <u>Burns</u> | <u>Hager</u> |
| 1. Push Plate (.050 6"X 16") | 8200 6" X 16" | 56 | 30S 6 x 16 |
| 2. Pull Plate (1" dia., 10" CTC - .050" X 4" X 16") | 8303-0 4" X 16" | 5426C | 34J 4 x 16 |
- B. Adjust dimensions of push plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where

required by adjacent hardware, push plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware. All push plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk.

- C. Where possible, provide back-to-back, and concealed mounting for pulls and push bars. Push bar length shall be 3" less door width, or center of stile to center of stile for stile & rail or full glass doors.

2.8 CLOSERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

1. Falcon
SC70A/SC70A FA HD

- B. Door closers shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.4, Grade 1 (2013).
- C. Obtain door closers from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- D. Provide extra heavy-duty arm (EDA / HD) when closer is to be installed using parallel arm mounting.
- E. Hardware supplier shall coordinate with related trades to ensure aluminum frame profiles will accommodate specified door closers.
- F. Closers shall use aluminum cylinders.
- G. Closers for fire-rated doors shall be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UL10C.
- H. Unless otherwise specified, all door closers shall have full covers and separate adjusting valves for sweeps, latch, and backcheck.
- I. Provide closers for all labeled doors. Provide closer series and type consistent with other closers for similar doors specified elsewhere on the project.
- J. Provide closers with adjustable spring power. Size closers to ensure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Size all other door closers to allow for reduced opening force not to exceed 5 lbs.
- K. Install closers on the room side of corridor doors, stair side of stairways and interior side of exterior doors.
- L. Closers shall be furnished complete with all mounting brackets and cover plates as required by door and frame conditions, and by adjacent hardware.

2.9 LOW ENERGY ELECTRO-MECHANICAL AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

1. Electro-Mechanical LCN Stanley
Operator 9500 Sr. Swing MagicForce

- B. Low energy operators shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.19 (2002).
- C. Where low kinetic energy, as defined by ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.19, power operators are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the disabled, provide electrically powered operators complying with the ADA for opening force and time to close standards.

- D. Operator operation shall consist of Push button, push plate, switch-activated, manual or manual/electric power assisted Push 'N' Go opening with power boost closing and holding as specified in hardware sets.
- E. Operators shall comply with ANSI A156.19, UL 325, and the American with Disabilities Act.
- F. In event of power failure, make door operate manually with controlled spring close as though equipped with a #3 manual door closer, without damage to operator components.
- G. Provide adjustment by microprocessor control for:
 - 1. Opening speed.
 - 2. Backcheck.
 - 3. Hold-open, from 5 to 30 seconds.
 - 4. Closing speed.
 - 5. Opening force.
 - 6. Acceleration during opening and recycling, for soft start.
 - 7. Door will safely stop and reverse if an object is encountered in the opening or closing cycle.
- H. Operator equipment shall be completely electromechanical and include the following features:
 - 1. Close and center door against stop after each cycle, and hold against drafts, winds and stack pressure.
 - 2. Manual opening force: 14 lb-force (62 N) maximum.
 - 3. Closing force: 6 lb-force (26.6 N).
 - 4. Factory-set door hold-open voltage.
 - 5. Control box and motor/gear box shall be contained in protective housing; utilize precision-machined gears and bearing seats, all-weather lubricant, and shall be mounted on vibration isolators.
 - 6. Gears shall be manufactured by operator manufacturer specifically for operators.
 - 7. Motor shall consist of a DC permanent magnet motor with shielded ball bearings. Motor shall stop when door stops or is fully open and when breakaway is operated.
 - 8. Door operating arm shall be fabricated from forged steel and attached at natural pivot point of door. Do not use slide block in top of door.
 - 9. Exposed arms shall be factory-polished and finished to match operator enclosure.
 - 10. Control circuits for actuators and safeties shall be low-voltage, NEC Class II.
 - 11. Power operators will require 115 VAC power supply.
- I. Enclosure shall consist of a extruded aluminum header concealing all operating parts except arms and manual control switches.
- J. Exterior actuator switches shall be weather resistant and mount on a single gang electrical box furnished by Division 26.
- K. Power Operators shall be warranted by the manufacture to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of two years.

2.10 KICK PLATES AND MOP PLATES

- A. Furnish protective plates as specified in hardware groups.
- B. Where specified, provide 10" kick plates, 34" armor plates, and 4" mop plates. Unless otherwise specified, metal protective plates shall be .050" thick; plastic plates shall be 1/8" thick.

- C. Protective plates shall be 2" less door width, or 1" less door width at pairs. All protective plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk.
- D. Protection plates over 16" shall not be provided for labeled doors unless specifically approved by door manufacturers listing. When protection plates over 16" are provided for labeled doors, the plate shall be labeled.
- E. Where specified, provide surface mounted door edges. Edges shall butt to protective plates. Provide edges with cutouts as required adjacent hardware.
- F. Adjust dimensions of protection plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where required by adjacent hardware, protection plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware.

2.11 OVERHEAD STOPS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Glynn-</u> <u>Johnson</u>	<u>Rixson</u>	<u>Sargen</u> <u>t</u>
1. Heavy Duty Surface Mount	GJ900 Series	9 Series	590
2. Heavy Duty Concealed Mount	GJ100 Series	1 Series	690

- B. Unless otherwise specified, furnish GJ900 series overhead stop for hollow metal or 1-3/4" solid core doors equipped with regular arm surface type closers that swing more than 140 degrees before striking a wall, for hollow metal or 1-3/4" solid core doors that open against equipment, casework, sidelights, or other objects that would make wall bumpers inappropriate, and as specified in hardware groups.
- C. Furnish sex bolt attachments for wood and mineral core doors unless doors are supplied with proper reinforcing blocks.
- D. Provide special stop only ("SE" suffix) overhead stops when used in conjunction with electronic hold open closers.
- E. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.12 WALL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Ives</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>Burns</u>
1. Wrought Convex Wall Stop	WS406CVX	232W	570
2. Wrought Concave Wall Stop	WS406CCV	236W	575
3. Extended Wall Stop	WS11/WS11X	255W	530
4. Extended Wall Stop	WS33/WS33X	****	****
5. Automatic Wall Holder	WS40	326W	533

- B. Furnish a stop or holder for all doors. Furnish floor stops or hinge pin stops only where specified in hardware sets.
- C. Provide concave style wall stop at all adjacent integral push button locks; provide convex style wall stop at all other locations.
- D. Where wall stops are not applicable, furnish overhead stops.
- E. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.13 MAGNETIC HOLD OPENS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>LCN</u>	<u>ABH</u>	<u>Edwards</u>
1. Wall	SEM	2000	1500
Holder	7800		

- B. Magnetic hold opens shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.15, Grade 1 (2006).
- C. Magnetic holder's housing and armature shall be constructed of a die cast zinc material.
- D. Provide types as listed in groups.
- E. Where wall conditions do not permit the armature to reach the magnet, provide extensions.
- F. Provide proper voltage and power consumption as required by Division 16.
- G. Coordinate electrical requirements and mounting locations with other trades.

2.14 WEATHERSTRIP, GASKETING

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Zero</u>	<u>Pemko</u>	<u>NGP</u>	<u>Reese</u>
1. Weatherstrip	429	2891_PK	700NA	755
2. Adhesive Gasket	188	S88	5050	797
3. Mullion	8780	5110	5100N	***
Seal/Silencer				
4. Meeting Edge Seals	8193	18041	9605	959
5. Sweep w/ drip	8198	345_N	C627	354
6. Drip Cap	142	346	16	R201

- B. Weatherstrip and gasketing shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.22 (2005).
- C. Where specified in the hardware groups, furnish the above products unless otherwise detailed in groups.
- D. Provide weatherstripping all exterior doors and where specified in hardware sets.
- E. Provide intumescent and other required edge sealing systems as required by individual fire door listings to comply with positive pressure standards UL 10C.
- F. Provide Zero 188 smoke gaskets at all fire rated doors and smoke and draft control assemblies.
- G. Provide gasketing for all meeting edges on pairs of fire doors. Gasketing shall be compatible with astragal design provided by door supplier as required for specific fire door listings.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Zero</u>	<u>Pemko</u>	<u>NGP</u>	<u>Reese</u>
1. Saddle Thresholds	8655	171	425	S205
2. Half Saddle	1674	227	324	S239
Thresholds				

- B. Thresholds shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.21 (2001).
- C. Hardware supplier shall verify all finish floor conditions and coordinate proper threshold as required to ensure a smooth transition between threshold and interior floor finish.
- D. Threshold Types:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, provide saddle threshold similar to Zero 8655 for all exterior openings with an interior floor finish less than or equal to 1/4" in height.
 - 2. Unless otherwise specified, provide half saddle threshold similar to Zero 1674 for all exterior openings with an interior floor finish greater than 1/4" in height. Threshold height shall match thickness of interior floor finish.

2.16 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Von Duprin</u>	<u>HES</u>
1. Type 1	6200 Series	1006 Series
- B. Provide electric strikes compatible with the type of locks shown at each opening where specified.
- C. Electric strikes shall be UL listed as Burglary-Resistant Electric Door Strikes and where required shall be UL listed as Electric Strike for Fire Doors.
- D. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.17 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Provide quantities and types as specified in hardware sets. Shared power supplies will not be accepted without prior approval from the owner.
- B. All power supplies shall have the following features:
 - 1. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
 - 2. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
 - 3. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
 - 4. Low voltage DC regulated and filtered.
 - 5. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
 - 6. Fused primary input.
 - 7. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
 - 8. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
 - 9. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
 - 10. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - 11. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
 - 12. High voltage protective cover.
- C. All power supplies shall incorporate fused distribution boards.
- D. All electro-mechanical systems requiring fail safe circuits shall be capable of interfacing with the fire alarm system to cut power to appropriate system components. Unless already provided in another system component, all power supplies utilized in fail safe circuits shall include an integral relay which when connected to the N/C fire alarm contact will cut power to all openings connected to the individual power supply. Power supply, unless otherwise specified, will

automatically reset itself when fire alarm relay returns to normal state following a fire alarm.

2.18 FINISHES AND BASE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in the hardware groups or herein, hardware finishes shall be applied over base metals as specified in the following finish schedule:

<u>HARDWARE ITEM</u>	<u>BHMA FINISH</u>
1. Butt Hinges: Exterior, or Non-Ferrous	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
2. Butt Hinges: Interior	652 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
3. Flush Bolts	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
4. Exit Devices	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
5. Locks and Latches	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
6. Pulls and Push Plates/Bars	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
7. Closers	689 (Powder Coat Aluminum)
8. Protective Plates	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
9. Overhead Stops	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
10 Wall Stops	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
11 Thresholds	719 (Mill Aluminum)
12 Weather-strip, Sweeps Drip Caps	Aluminum Anodized
13 Magnetic Holders	689 (Powder Coat Aluminum)
14 Miscellaneous	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)

2.19 KEYING

- A. Provide all cylinders in keyways as required to accommodate owners existing key system.
- B. All locks under this section shall be keyed as directed by the owner to an existing Master Key System.
- C. Furnish a total of 2 keys per cylinder. Actual cut keys to be determined by owner.
- D. Master keys, control keys, and change keys shall be delivered by registered mail to the owner. Construction keys shall be delivered to the contractor.

2.20 KEY CABINETS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

<u>Lund</u>	<u>Key</u>	<u>Telkee</u>
	<u>Control</u>	
1. 1200-1205 AA	M228-2480	RWC-AWC

- B. Furnish 1 each model 1200 or 1205 AA key cabinet with a capacity 1.5 times the number of key sets.
- C. Provide one key cabinet with at least one hook for each key set, plus additional hooks for 50% expansion.
- D. Furnish key cabinet complete with cam lock, permanent key tags, and change key cards.
- E. Hardware supplier shall prepare all key change index records, tag all keys and place permanent file keys in cabinet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, installer shall examine door frame installation to ensure frames have been set square and plumb. Installer shall examine doors, door frames, and adjacent wall, floor, and ceiling for conditions, which would adversely affect proper operation and function of door assemblies. Do not proceed with hardware installation until such deficiencies have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Before hardware installation, general contractor/construction manager shall coordinate a hardware installation seminar with a 1 week notice to all parties involved. The seminar is to be conducted on the installation of hardware, specifically of locksets, closers, exit devices, continuous hinges and overhead stops. Manufacturer's representative of the above products to present seminar. Seminar to be held at the job site and attended by installers of hardware (including low voltage hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training to include use of installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates and physical products samples.
- B. Provide blocking or reinforcement for all hardware mounted to drywall construction, including wall mounted door stops and holders.
- C. Shim doors as required to maintain proper operating clearance between door and frame.
- D. Install all hardware in accordance with the approved hardware schedule and manufacturer's instructions for installation and adjustment.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to the line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accord with industry standards.
- G. Drill appropriate size pilot holes for all hardware attached to wood doors and frames.
- H. Unless otherwise specified, locate all hardware in accordance with the recommended locations for builders hardware for standard doors and frames as published by the Door and Hardware Institute.
- I. Use only fasteners supplied by or approved by the manufacturer for each respective item of hardware.
- J. Conceal push and pull bar fasteners where possible. Do not install through bolts through push plates.
- K. Install hardware on UL labeled openings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to maintain the label.
- L. Apply self-adhesive gasketing on frame stop at head & latch side and on rabbet of frame at hinge side.
- M. Install hardware in accordance with supplemental "S" label instructions on all fire rated openings.
- N. Install wall stops to contact lever handles or pulls. Do not mount wall stops on casework, or equipment.

- O. Where necessary, adjust doors and hardware as required to eliminate binding between strike and latchbolt. Doors should not rattle.
- P. Overhead stops used in conjunction with electrified hold open closers shall be templated and installed to coincide with engagement of closer hold open position.
- Q. Install door closers on corridor side of lobby doors, room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.
- R. Adjust spring power of door closers to the minimum force required to ensure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Adjust all other door closers to ensure opening force does not to exceed 5 lbs.
- S. Adjust "sweep", "latch", & "back check" valves on all door closers to properly control door throughout the opening and closing cycle. Adjust total closing speed as required to comply with all applicable state and local building codes.
- T. Install "hardware compatible" (bar stock) type weatherstripping continuously for an uninterrupted seal. Adjust templating for parallel arm door closers, exit devices, etc., as required to accommodate weatherstripping.
- U. Unless otherwise specified or detailed, install thresholds with the bevel in vertical alignment with the outside door face. Notch and closely fit thresholds to frame profile. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant.
- V. Compress sweep during installation as recommended by sweep manufacturer to facilitate a water-resistant seal.
- W. Deliver to the owner 1 complete set of installation and adjustment instructions, and tools as furnished with the hardware.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturer's representative for locksets, door closers, exit devices, and overhead stops shall check the project and verify compliance with installation instructions, adjustment of all hardware items, and proper application according to the approved hardware schedule. Hardware supplier shall submit a list of all hardware that has not been installed correctly.
- B. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturer's representative shall meet with the owner to explain the functions, uses, adjustment, and maintenance of each item of hardware. Hardware supplier shall provide the owner with a copy of all wiring diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. At final completion, and when H.V.A.C. equipment is in operation, installer shall make final adjustments to and verify proper operation of all door closers and other items of hardware. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. All hardware shall be left clean and in good operation. Hardware found to be disfigured, defective, or inoperative shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The following schedule of hardware groups are intended to describe opening function. The hardware supplier is cautioned to refer to the preamble of this specification for a complete description of all materials and services to be furnished under this section.

74384 OPT0279686 VERSION 1

HW SET: 01

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE

FUNCTION: (F75) PASSAGE LATCH. LATCH RETRACTED BY LEVER EITHER SIDE. BOTH LEVERS ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 02

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SSHO	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER

FUNCTION: (F75) PASSAGE LATCH. LATCH RETRACTED BY LEVER EITHER SIDE. BOTH LEVERS ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 03

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK	T511	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE

FUNCTION: (F109) ENTRANCE LOCK. OUTSIDE KEY LOCKS/UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY OUTSIDE KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE TURN LOCKS/UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. OUTSIDE KEY RETRACTS LATCH WHILE OUTSIDE LEVER IS LOCKED BY INSIDE TURN. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 04

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	GLY

FUNCTION: (F84) CLASSROOM LOCK. LATCH RETRACTED BY LEVER EITHER SIDE. OUTSIDE KEY LOCKS/UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 05

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER

FUNCTION: (F84) CLASSROOM LOCK. LATCH RETRACTED BY LEVER EITHER SIDE. OUTSIDE KEY LOCKS/UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 06

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7800	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER
	EA	N/C FIRE ALARM CONTACT	BY FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR	B/O

FUNCTION: (F84) CLASSROOM LOCK. LATCH RETRACTED BY LEVER EITHER SIDE. OUTSIDE KEY LOCKS/UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. MAGNETIC HOLDER TO RELEASE UPON ACTUATION OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

HW SET: 07

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 08

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 09

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 10

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG10	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	AS REQUIRED	ZER

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED.

HW SET: 11

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	AUTOMATIC	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100SE	GLY
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE CLOSER	4040SE ST-2806	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18G	LCN
	EA	N/C FIRE ALARM CONTACT	BY FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR	B/O

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. ELECTRONIC HOLDER TO RELEASE UPON ACTUATION OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

HW SET: 12

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ IND.	MA321 (OCCUPIED/VACANT)	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE

FUNCTION: (F13) KEYED PRIVACY LOCK WITH INDICATOR. OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED/UNLOCKED BY OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE THUMB TURN. DEADBOLT THROWN/RETRACTED BY OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE THUMB TURN. TURNING INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. OUTSIDE TRIM INDICATES OCCUPIED/VACANT STATUS.

HW SET: 13

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
	EA	HARDWARE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER	B/O

NOTE: PROVIDE AT EACH ACCESS PANEL IN ADDITION TO DOORS INDICATED IN DOOR SCHEDULE.

HW SET: 14

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	ELEC CLASSROOM LOCK	CO-100-CY-70-KP	SCE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 DEL	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER

FUNCTION: WIRELESS KEYPAD LOCK. LATCH RETRACTED BY KEY. OUTSIDE LEVER UNLOCKED BY PIN. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED FOR EGRESS. UPON LOSS OF POWER, OUTSIDE LEVER REMAINS LOCKED.

HW SET: 15

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT2	VON
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581 RX	FAL
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S (AT RATED DOORS)	ZER
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4R	VON
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER AND POINT-TO-POINT	

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY OR INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. ELECTRIC STRIKE UNLOCKED BY ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM FOR PUSH/PULL OPERATION.

HW SET: 16

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT2	VON
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	AUTOMATIC	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581 RX	FAL
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9563	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853/818 (VERIFY MOUNTING TYPE AND LOCATION)	LCN
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34"	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	VON
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER AND POINT-TO-POINT	

FUNCTION: (F07) STOREROOM LOCK. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - OUTSIDE KEY RETRACTS LATCH. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCH BOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED. ELECTRIC STRIKE UNLOCKED BY CREDENTIAL READER FOR PUSH/PULL OPERATION. OUTSIDE PUSH PLATE ACTUATOR AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR ONLY WHILE ELECTRIC STRIKE IS UNLOCKED. INSIDE PUSH PLATE ACTUATOR UNLOCKS ELECTRIC STRIKE AND AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 17

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-MEL-25-C-EO	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-MEL-25-C-NL	VON
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	GLY
2	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9553	LCN
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34"	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	429	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEAL	8193 (1 EA LEAF)	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	AS REQUIRED	ZER
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS904 900-4RL	SCE
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER AND POINT-TO-POINT	

FUNCTION: NIGHT LATCH PANIC HARDWARE WITH ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION. FIXED OUTSIDE TRIM - LATCH RETRACTED BY KEY. LATCH ELECTRICALLY RETRACTED BY ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM FOR PUSH/PULL OPERATION. INSIDE PUSH PAD RETRACTS LATCH FOR EGRESS. OUTSIDE PUSH PLATE ACTUATOR AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR ONLY WHILE LATCH IS ELECTRICALLY RETRACTED. INSIDE PUSH PLATE ACTUATOR ELECTRICALLY RETRACTS LATCH AND AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 18

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 / SC71 FA	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE

FUNCTION: PUSH/PULL.

HW SET: 19

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT2	VON
2	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	MEL-25-R-L-BE	VON
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9553	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853/818 (VERIFY MOUNTING TYPE AND LOCATION)	LCN
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34"	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	B/O
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER AND POINT-TO-POINT	

FUNCTION: PASSAGE LEVER PANIC HARDWARE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE PUSH PAD RETRACTS LATCH FOR FREE EGRESS. PRESSING INSIDE OR OUTSIDE PUSH PLATE ACTUATOR RETRACTS LATCH AND AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 20

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT2	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	MEL-25-R-L-BE	VON
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9530	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853/818 (VERIFY MOUNTING TYPE AND LOCATION)	LCN
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 46"	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	B/O
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER AND POINT-TO-POINT	

FUNCTION: PASSAGE LEVER PANIC HARDWARE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE PUSH PAD RETRACTS LATCH FOR FREE EGRESS. PRESSING INSIDE OR OUTSIDE PUSH PLATE ACTUATOR RETRACTS LATCH AND AUTOMATICALLY OPENS DOOR AT ALL TIMES.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Glass.
 - 2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Mirrors.
- D. Section 08 87 33, ARCHITECTURAL WINDOW FILM: Privacy Window Film.
- E. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS: Access Control Systems.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - 3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight;

deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
 - 1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
 - 2. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 3. Wind Design Data: In accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch), whichever is less.
- C. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
 - 1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
 - 2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 - 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Insulating glass units.
- F. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.

G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill

Glazing Materials

C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-15.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass

D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position

D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material

E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials

E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne
Debris in Hurricanes

- E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit
- E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)
of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08 (2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
 - 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
 - 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
 - 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC.....International Building Code
- I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
 - TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
 - TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use

- K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
 - 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies
- M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
 - Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
 - 263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - 752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- P. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- Q. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190. The exterior glass unit shall be fully tempered and the inner glass unit shall be laminated annealed at a minimum for all blast resistant glazing.

B. Provide integral muntin grills to match configuration illustrated.

1. Basis of Design: Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing, Applied Architectural Muntins, No. 577 Perimeter Grid and No. 824 Horizontal and Vertical Grid

C. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule and Blast Glazing assembly requirements

2.4 INSULATING TEMPERED GLASS UNITS

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of tempered glass with a metal spacer in a sealed insulated glass unit and with clear, colorless, intumescent inter-layer.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule and Blast Glazing assembly requirements

2.5 INSULATING SPANDREL GLASS

A. Heat Strengthened Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

B. Directly apply insulation to ceramic opacifier. Coordinate between, opacifier, insulating and adhesive manufacturers for compatible products.

C. Existing, tape applied muntin grills to be removed and reinstalled on exterior glazing surface of new insulating spandrel glass.

2.6 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings for 90 minutes, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.

2. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.

3. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

4. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
1. Silicone type.
 2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
 4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Glazing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
 3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.

2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
 5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- I. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxo cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- J. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.
- K. Privacy Window Film (AWF-1) at Glass Type IG1: See Specification 08 87 33, ARCHITECTURAL WINDOW FILM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
- H. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:
 - 1. Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.9 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, and setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.11 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type MG1: Clear float glass.
 - 1. Unit Thickness: 0.23 inch.
- B. Glass Type MG2: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Unit Thickness: 0.23 inch.
 - 2. Safety glazing label required.
- C. Glass Type MG3: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Unit Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Safety glazing label required.

3.12 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type IG1: Clear insulating glass with applied architectural window film.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 0.19 inch.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 80 percent minimum.
 - 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.75 maximum.
 - 8. Applied Window Film: AWF-1. Refer to Section, 08 87 33, ARCHITECTURAL WINDOW FILM
- B. Glass Type IG2: Heat strengthened insulating glass with ceramic enamel frit spandrel inboard lite.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 0.19 inch.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 6. Visible Light Transmittance: N/A
 - 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: N/A
- C. Glass Type IG3: Clear, tempered insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3/16 inch.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.

4. Interspace Content: Clear, colorless intumescent inter-layer
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. STC Rating: Approximately 35

3.13 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type FR1: Fire-protection-rated laminated ceramic glazing.
 1. Thickness: 8 mm (5/16 inch).
 2. Rating: 90-minutes.
 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 87 33
ARCHITECTURAL WINDOW FILM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Architectural window film.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pattern: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - ASTM E84 - Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - ASTM E308 - Standard Recommended Practice for Spectrophotometry and Description of Color in CIE 1931 System.
 - ASTM E903 - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Data Sheets.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. For each film specified, two samples representing actual film color and pattern.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Follow Manufacturer's instructions for storage and handling.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store and dispose of hazardous materials, and materials contaminated by hazardous materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flammability: Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance ASTM E 84, demonstrating film applied to glass rated Class A for Interior Use:
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: no greater than 25.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: no greater than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Material Properties:
 - 1. General: Glass and plastic finishes field-applied application to glass or plastic material as visual opaque or decorative film.
 - 2. Film: Polyester.
 - 3. Decorative Pattern:
 - a. AWF-1: Manufacturer's standard for Basis of Design pattern.
 - 4. Adhesive: Acrylic, Pressure Sensitive, Permanent.
 - 5. Liner: Silicone-coated Polyester.
 - 6. Thickness (Average): 3.2 mils (80 microns).

2.3 OPTICAL PERFORMANCE

- A. Decorative/privacy glazing film applied to 3mm thick clear glass (ASTM E903, ASTM E308):
 - 1. Ultraviolet Transmittance: 0.1 percent.
 - 2. Visible Light Transmittance: 21 percent.
 - 3. Visible Light Reflectance - Interior: 43 percent.
 - 4. Solar Heat Transmittance: 25 percent.
 - 5. Solar Heat Reflectance: 34 percent.
 - 6. Shading Coefficient at 90 Degrees (Normal Incidence): 0.44.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. If preparation of glass surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- B. Glass surfaces receiving new film should first be examined to verify that they are free from defects and imperfections, which will affect the final appearance.

- C. Do not proceed with installation until glass surfaces have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result under the project conditions.
- D. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Film Installation, General:
 - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Cut film edges neatly and square at a uniform distance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of window sealant. Use new blade tips after 3 to 4 cuts.
 - 3. Spray the slip solution, composed of one capful of baby shampoo or dishwashing liquid to 1 gallon of water, on window glass and adhesive to facilitate proper positioning of film.
 - 4. Apply film to glass and lightly spray film with slip solution.
 - 5. Squeegee from top to bottom of window. Spray slip solution to film and squeegee a second time.
 - 6. Bump film edge with lint-free towel wrapped around edge of a 5-way tool.
 - 7. Upon completion of film application, allow 30 days for moisture from film installation to dry thoroughly, and to allow film to dry flat with no moisture dimples when viewed under normal viewing conditions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove left over material and debris from Work area. Use necessary means to protect film before, during, and after installation.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

RENOVATE 1st FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
- B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING, Section 09 67 23 60, RESINOUS (Urethane and Epoxy Mortar) FLOORING, and Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D638-14(2014).....	Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-18(2019).....	Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
C109/C109M-20b(2020)....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens
7234-19(2020).....	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
E96/E96M-16(2016).....	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-1e1(2020).....	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-16a.....	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-19a(2020).....	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-20(2020).....	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-19(2020).....	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, LVT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016)	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**A. System Description:**

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.**C. System Characteristics:**

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.**E. Compressive Strength:** Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.**F. Flexural Strength:** Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348.**G. Dry Time:** Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.**H. Primer:** compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate**I. System Components:** Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:**1. Primer:**

- a. Resin: copolymer
- b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
- c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
- d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
- e. Number of Coats: (1) one.

2. Grout Resurfacing Base:

- a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
- b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.

- 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
- 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
- c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

J.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.

2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Royal C. Johnson Veterans Memorial Medical Center
Location: Sioux Falls, SD
Project No. and Name: VA #438-21-112 1st Floor New Kitchen
Submission: Construction Documents
Date: 06-28-22

**SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)
6/1/2019.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES****A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY**

1. PLASTIC LAMINATE			
Code	Application	Manufacturer	Color/No.
PL-1	Custom Cabinetry	Formica	Pecan Woodline/#5883-58; Architect approval required.

2. ACRYLIC SOLID SURFACE			
Code	Application	Manufacturer	Color/No.
S-1	Window Sills	LG HI-MACS	Shadow Concrete/#M322; Architect approval required.
S-2	Counters	LG HI-MACS	Milky Way/#T009; Architect approval required.

3. DECORATIVE PROTECTION PANEL			
Code	Manufacturer	Product Name	Color Name/No.
DPP-1	Formica	Hardstop Panels	Pecan Woodline/#5883H-58; Architect approval required.

4. ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS			
Item	Manufacturer	Product/No.	Finish/Color/No.
TRIM-5 (Outside Corner of DPP-1 on Columns)	Formica	HardStop/#AT20010103	Dark Bronze/#103; Architect approval required.

Cabinet Vinyl Edge Strip	-	-	Match Plastic Laminate Color; Architect approval required.
Cabinet Liner	-	-	White; Architect approval required.
Grommets	Hafele	Flexi-Top, One-Piece, Plastic Cable Grommet/#631.43.302	Black; Architect approval required.
Countertop Support Bracket	Hafele	SpeedBrace/#287.77.003	Stainless Steel; Architect approval required.

2.2 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

1. Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door.	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	Interior: P-4: Sherwin Williams, Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss B66W 651; Color: Match Diamond Vogel, Drifting Sand #0218; Architect approval required. Exterior: P-7: Diamond Vogel, CoteALL 340 Multi-Purpose Enamel, Color: Bronze/#AZ-8437; Architect approval required.
Frame	Interior: P-4: Sherwin Williams, Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss B66W 651; Color: Match Diamond Vogel, Drifting Sand #0218; Architect approval required. Exterior: P-7: Diamond Vogel, CoteALL 340 Multi-Purpose Enamel, Color: Bronze/#AZ-8437; Architect approval required.
Window frame	P-4: Sherwin Williams, Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss B66W 651; Color: Match Diamond Vogel, Drifting Sand #0218; Architect approval required.

B. SECTION 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

Component	Manufacturer/Product/No.	Finish/Color/No.
Swing Doors	CS Acrovyn/Impact Resistant Door/#SCL5-NR	Fossil Teak/#1352; Architect approval required.

C. SECTION 08 87 33 ARCHITECTURAL WINDOW FILM

Finish Code	Product	Manufacturer	Color Name/No.	Texture
AWF-1	Fasara	3M	Milky Milky/SH2MAMM	Frosted/Matte; Architect Approval Required

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

D. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

1. PORCELAIN AND CERAMIC TILE				
Finish Code	Application	Size	Manufacturer	Product Name/Color /No.
PT-1	Floors	12" x 24" Field Tile 6" x 12" Cove Base Straight Joint	Daltile	Portfolio/Noce/#PF11 Matte Finish; Architect approval required.
PT-2	Walls	6" x 18" Installed Horizontally	Daltile	Articulo/Column Grey/#AR09; Architect approval required.
PT-3	Wall Accent	12" x 24" Installed Vertically	Daltile	Museo/Grey Mix/#MU37 Matte Finish; Architect approval required.

2. GROUT		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Product Name/Color/No.

GT-1	Bostik	TruColor RapidCure/Match TEC Sable/#925; Architect approval required.
GT-2	Bostik	TruColor RapidCure/Match TEC Mist/#939; Architect approval required.

3. METAL DIVIDER STRIPS			
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Product Name/No.	Material
TRIM-1	Schluter	INDEC Recess Corner Trim/#IN100AE	Polished Chrome Anodized Aluminum; Architect approval required.
TRIM-2	Schluter	DILEX 135° Corner/#AHK	Anodized Aluminum ; Architect approval required.
TRIM-3	Schluter	SCHEINE	Stainless Steel; Architect approval required.
TRIM-4	Schluter	RENO	Stainless Steel; Architect approval required.

E. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color	Manufacturer	Product Name/No.
N/A	Exposed Suspension System	White	-	-
AT-1	Type III	White	Armstrong	Cortega 15/16" Angled Tegular/#704; Architect approval required.
AT-2	Type IV	White	Armstrong	Clean Room VL/Unperforated/#868;

				Architect approval required.
--	--	--	--	------------------------------

F. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

1. RESILIENT SHEET			
Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Color Name/No.
WSF-1	Continual Woodgrains	Interface	Cool Grey Oak/#A04003; Architect approval required.

2. WELDING RODS		
At Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. No.
WSF-1	Interface	#1123357; Architect approval required.

G. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Product No./Color Name/No.
RB-1	Resilient Base	4"	Johnsonite	Pebble/#32; Architect approval required.
TS-1	Reducer Strip	-	Johnsonite	#CRS-32-B/Pebble; Architect approval required.

H. SECTION 09 67 23.60, RESINOUS URETHANE MORTAR FLOORING

Finish code	Manufacturer	Product	Color Name/No.
RES-1	Tennant Coatings	Eco-CRETE SF with decorative quartz broadcast; Eco-URE; Eco-HTS 100 Top-Coat Mortar at slope to drain: ReVue-CRM	Eco-Crete: Gray Quartz Blend: Coconut Architect approval

			required.
--	--	--	-----------

I. SECTION 09 96 59, SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING

Finish code	Manufacturer	Product Name/No.	Color Name/No.
SC-1	Sherwin Williams	Pro Industrial Water Based Epoxy/#B73W00311	Match Paint P-5; Architect approval required.
SC-2	Sherwin Williams	Pro Industrial Water Based Epoxy/#B73W00311	Match Paint P-6; Architect approval required.

J. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINTING

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4		a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and
min. 35 units			
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6a	traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7		a high gloss more than 85 units	

2. PAINT

Paint code	MPI	Gloss	Manufacturer	Product	Color Name/No.
P-1	N/A	Equal to	Benjamin Moore	Ultra Spec SCUFF-X	Match Diamond Vogel, Hidden Cove/#0210; Architect

		Level 5		487	approval required.
P-2	147	Level 5	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus Interior Zero VOC Latex	Ocean Storms/#0506; Architect approval required.
P-3	147	Level 5	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus Interior Zero VOC Latex	Indian Tears/In the Blue/#0504; Architect approval required.
P-4 (Interior HM Doors & Frames)	153	Level 5	Sherwin Williams	Pro Industrial Acrylic B66W651	Match Diamond Vogel, Drifting Sand/#0218; Architect approval required.
P-5	147	Level 5	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus Interior Zero VOC Latex	Always Neutral/#0559; Architect approval required.
P-6 (GWB Ceilings where noted on Room Finish Schedule)	147	Level 5	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus Interior Zero VOC Latex	Match Sherwin Williams, Original White/#SW 7077; Architect approval required.
P-7 (Recycling 199: New and existing catwalk framing and railings. Hallway 199 and Loading Dock: New and existing structural framing; and exposed metal deck. Loading Dock: Railings. Metal Doors/Frames: 139A & 139B, 141 & 180 [exterior face only], and 199.)	9	Level 4	Diamond Vogel	CoteALL 340 Multi- Purpose Enamel	Bronze/#AZ-8437; Architect approval required.

2.3 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

Item/Code	Product Name/No.	Manufacturer	Color/No./Texture
Corner Guards/CG-1	90° Stainless Steel	Pawling	Stainless Steel/#4 Satin;

	Corner Guard/#CG-51		Architect approval required.
End Wall Guard/EG-1	Stainless Steel Flush Mount End Wall Protector	InPro Corporation	Stainless Steel/#4 Satin; Architect approval required.
Wall Guard/WG-1	NuTree Wall Guard/#NT-140	InPro Corporation	Weather Wood/#05; Architect approval required.
Rigid Sheet Wall Protection/RWP-1	Palladium Rigid Vinyl Sheet/#406	InPro Corporation	Pepperdust/#0119/Texture: Velvet; Architect approval required.
Rigid Sheet Wall Protection/RWP-2	Aspex Wall Protection	InPro Corporation	Pattern: Prairie; Color: Blue Grey; No. A023; Architect approval required.
Rigid Sheet Wall Protection/RWP-3	Aspex Wall Protection	InPro Corporation	Image: The Art Around You; Around Land; Dogwood-2020; No. i-TJWFw6X; Architect approval required.
Rigid Sheet Wall Protection/RWP-3	Aspex Wall Protection	InPro Corporation	Image: The Art Around You; Around Land; Dogwood-2020; No. i-QzCqtGN; Architect approval required.
Horizontal Top Cap Board for RWP-1	Palladium 3D Trim/#P-3DHTC2	InPro Corporation	Smooth Bronze/#5E027; Architect approval required.
Hygienic Wall Cladding/HWC-1	Sani-Surface Hygienic Wall Cladding/#61010	InPro Corporation	Ion/#0386; Architect approval required.
Hygienic Wall Cladding/HWC-2	Sani-Surface Hygienic Wall Cladding/#61010	InPro Corporation	Natural White/#0384; Architect approval required.

B. SECTION 10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Manufacturer	Model	Type	Fire Class	Nominal Capacity	Cylinder Diameter	Overall Size	UL Rating
Activar, Inc.	Cosmic 10E	ABC Dry	ABC	10 lbs.	5-1/8"	21"H x 7-3/4"W	4A-80B:C;

		Chemical					Architect approval required.
--	--	----------	--	--	--	--	------------------------------

C. SECTION 10 51 13 LOCKERS

Manufacturer	Style	Material	Color/No.
Lyon, Tennsco or Edsal	Single and Double-Tier	Steel	To be selected from Mfr's Standard; Architect approval required.

D. SECTION 11 41 00, FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT

Component	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Refrigerators, Mechanical, Food, Self Contained, Reach-in, Roll-in, Pass Through	Outer Shell - Typical	Galvanized Steel	ThermalRite	Dove Grey/No. 13
	Outer Shell at Biohazard Cooler	Galvanized Steel	ThermalRite	Ascot White/No. 10

2.4 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 31 00, MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK

Component	Material and Finish	Manufacturer
Cabinet/Frame/Doors	Stainless Steel Type 304/Finish No. 4	Mott Manufacturing; Architect approval required.

B. SECTION 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES

Code	Component	Material	Manufacturer/Product	Color
WT-1	Shade Cloth	Mesa Solar Screen	Insolroll	Beige/Pearl Gray; Architect

		1% Density		approval required.
WT-2	Shade Cloth	Mesa Solar Screen 1% Density	Insolroll	Charcoal/Alpaca
-	Fascia Blinds	Extruded Aluminum	Insolroll	Bronze; Architect approval required.
-	Support Hardware	Varies	Insolroll	Bronze; Architect approval required.

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 21 16.23
GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors, the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.
- D. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical shaft wall assembly.
- D. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
 - 2. Sound rating test.
- F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Store materials inside in original, unopened containers or wrapped and stacked flat on a smooth, level surface, but not directly on concrete floors. Keep dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage to edges and corners. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging. When spacers are used, position to minimize warpage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|--------------|--|
| C11-15..... | Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems |
| C475-15..... | Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board |
| C636-08..... | Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels |
| C645-09..... | Non-Structural Steel Framing Members |
| C754-11..... | Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products |
| C840-13..... | Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| C919-12..... | Sealants in Acoustical Applications |
| C954-15..... | Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness |

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire Resistance Rating: 2 Hours
- B. Gypsum Panels: ASTM C1396, Type Firecode C, 1/2 inch thick unless shown otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Shaft Wall Liner Panels:
 - 1. ASTM C1396, UL Type SLX.
 - 2. Coreboard for shaft walls 24 inches wide by required lengths one inch thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING:

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653 G40.

2.4 STUDS

A. Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches

B. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch

2.5 RUNNER TRACKS

A. Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

B. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.021 inch

2.6 FIRESTOP TRACKS

A. Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

2.7 ACCESSORIES AND FASTENERS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

- E. Reinforcing: Galvanized-steel reinforcing strips with 0.033-inch minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated).
- F. Acoustical Sealant: Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Gypsum Board Cants:
 - 1. Gypsum Board Panels: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board," Type X or Type C, 1/2- or 5/8- or 1-inch panels.
 - 2. Adhesive: Laminating adhesive as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."
 - 3. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing: As specified in Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing) for two-hour fire rating.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- D. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
- E. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, and similar items.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

- G. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- H. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- I. Gypsum Board Cants: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches, install gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.
1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
 2. Where non-load-bearing steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.
- J. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so gasketing surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
- K. Cut coreboard (liner) panels one inch less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
1. Where shaft walls exceed 14 feet in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 12 inches on center.
- L. Gypsum Board:
1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with one inch long screws, spaced 24 inches on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 12 inches on center.
 2. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

- M. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 1/2 inch or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 1/2 inch diameter, or equivalent size, with gypsum board, of thickness required to maintain fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction, secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 2. Hanger inserts.
 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 4. Furring channels.
 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need

- not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
 - C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
 - D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
 - E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items,

designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Openings:
 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.

2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

F. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

G. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

H. Form building expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the expansion joint.

I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with studs, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
3. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).

4. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:

1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

E. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel
 - C1396-14.....Gypsum Board
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
- Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1178 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply application requirements.
7. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):

- a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to view. Provide Level 2 finish at concealed areas above ceilings.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of smoke barrier, fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, and fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of Level 2 finish at concealed areas above ceilings.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in Level 2 finish surfaces to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified.
- D. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.
- E. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING: Metal Edge Strips at Joints with Carpeting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 3. Wall tile, each color, size and pattern.
 4. Metal Trim, each type, color, and size.
- D. Product Data:
1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 2. Urethane grout.
 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 4. Dry-set portland cement mortar.
 5. Divider strip.
 6. Bonded Elastomeric Waterproofing and Crack Isolation membrane.
 7. Reinforcing tape.

- 8. Leveling compound.
- 9. Latex-portland cement mortar.
- 10. Fasteners.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-06(R2016).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work
 - A108/A118/A136.1:2019...Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-18.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-19.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.5-10Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
 - A108.10-17.....Grout in Tilework
 - A108.11-18.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
 - A108.13-16.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
 - A108.17-16.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

- A118.1-19.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-19.....Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
- A118.6-19.....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-1.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation
- A118.9-19.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A118.12-14.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic
Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
- A137.1-17.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1064/A1064M-18a.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C109/C109M-20b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C348-20.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-18.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84
mm) in thickness
- C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1127/C1127M-15.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

D2240-15e1.....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
Hardness

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA)/ Building Stone Institute (BSI):
Dimension Stone Design Manual VIII-2016

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020)

TCNA DCOF AcuTest.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN:

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.

b. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:

a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with
ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.

1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors
that will be walked on when wet.

4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges
selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and
package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range
in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved
samples.

5. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:

a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against
adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous
film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.

b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with latex modified mortars.

B. Through-Body Porcelain Floor and Base Tile (PT-1): Nominal 7.9 mm (5/16
inch).

- C. Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile (PT-2): Nominal 9.5 mm (3/8 inch).
- D. Through-Body Porcelain Wall Tile Accent (PT-3): Nominal 7.9 mm (5/16 inch).
- E. Trim:
 - 1. Internal and External Corners: (TRIM-3 and TRIM-4)
 - a. Basis of Design: See products in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 BACKER UNITS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
 - 1. Use in all areas to receive tile.
 - 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
 - 3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.4 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and

other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Bonded Elastomeric Waterproofing and Crack Isolation Membrane:
 - 1. TCNA F122-20 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-20 (above ground concrete).
 - 2. ANSI A118.10 and A118.12.
 - 3. One component, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
 - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
 - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Premium Pre-Mixed Urethane Polymer Resin Grout (GT-1 and GT-2):
 - 1. Water-based.
 - 2. Color-coated quartz aggregate.
 - 3. Built-in urethane sealer.
 - 4. Antimicrobial.
 - 5. Chemical and stain-resistant.
 - 6. Crack-resistant.
 - 7. UV-stable.

2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density - 1.9.

- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being troweled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS (TRIM-3 AND TRIM-4)

- A. Heavy top type strip. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- B. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- C. Stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series, exposed-edge material.

2.10 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar materials are used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Walls:

1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

D. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- F. Joint Treatment:
 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS (TRIM-3 AND TRIM-4)

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.6 TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 - 1. Set floor tile in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.5, over bonded elastomeric waterproofing and crack isolation membrane as per ANSI 108.13 and ANSI 108.17, TCNA System F122-20 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-20 (above-ground concrete).
 - 2. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.5.
 - 3. Set corner trim (TRIM-3 and TRIM-4) in same material specified for setting adjoining tile. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Workmanship:
 - 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
 - 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
 - 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
 - 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
 - 6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
 - 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.

8. Floors:

- a. TCNA F122-20 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-20 (above-ground concrete).
- b. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
- c. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
- d. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
- e. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

9. Walls:

- a. Typical: TCNA W244C-20.
- b. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
- c. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
- d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

3.7 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

C. Installation of Bonded Elastomeric Waterproofing and Crack Isolation Membrane:

1. ANSI 108.13 and 108.17; TCNA F125.
2. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Grout Type: Urethane Polymer Resin.
- B. Workmanship:
1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 2. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

3.9 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-20.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, service sink, and at toe of base, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.10 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with urethane as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.12 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical units.
 - 2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - 2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - 4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
 - 5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 - 6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
 - 7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
 - 8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - 11. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type.
2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
3. Colored markers for access service.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**A. Manufacturer Qualifications:**

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**A. Environment:**

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 3. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
 4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
 - a. AT-1: Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - b. AT-2: Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
 - c. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
 - d. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 33 range unless specified otherwise.
 - e. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.80.
3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges and reveal edges.
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Edge and Joint Detail: Angled Tegular (AT-1) and Square (AT-2) edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

- B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification. See Class IV product (AT-2) specified above.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.

2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.

3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.

- a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.

1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.

1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).

E. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

F. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

G. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

- a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls

Color	Service
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of other removed materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
 - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
 - 3. Markers:
 - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

- c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
 - 1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
 - 2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
 - 3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 - 4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
 - 5. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
 - 6. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
 - 1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 - 2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
 - 1. Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 - 2. Steel:
 - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.

- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Moldings:

- 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
- 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

- 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
- 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit Floor Score label.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**A. Environment:**

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE (RB-1)

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
 2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 RESILIENT TRANSITION STRIP (TS-1)

- A. Beveled surface to finish flush with existing flooring for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
- B. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Applications: Transition from resinous flooring to concrete.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
 - 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Factory form corners and end stops.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 - 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded seam sheet flooring with heat welded seams.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
 2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 2. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.

3. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:

- a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
- b. Career long training.
- c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
- d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.

2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.

- 1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:

- 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.

- 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide sheet colors and patterns from one production run.

2.3 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING WITH HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF-1)

- A. Resilient Sheet Flooring: ASTM F1303; Type I, Grade 1, vinyl, with Class B backing.

- 1. Wear Surface: Embossed.

- 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 28 mils, 0.51 mm (0.020 inches) with ceramic bead coating.

- 3. Total Thickness: 2.5 mm (0.10 inches).

- B. Sheet Size:

- 1. Width: 1829 mm (72 inches).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.

- B. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.

- C. Leveling Compound:

- 1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

- D. Primer:

- 1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

- E. Edge Strips (TRIM-4):

- 1. Basis of Design: See products in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Profiles and heights as required for floor transitions.

- F. Sealant:

- 1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

- 2. Compatible with flooring.
- G. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing flooring to permit new installation.
 - 1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
 - 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
 - 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 - 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 - 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 - 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Flooring Layout:

1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side joints pattern matched.
2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.

C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.

D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.

1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.

G. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Install edge strips at flooring transitions to other floor finishes.
2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
3. Set edge strips in adhesive.

3.4 HEAT WELDING

A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.

B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.

1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.

C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean and polish materials.

C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.

1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 67 23.60
RESINOUS URETHANE MORTAR FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous urethane mortars) flooring with integral cove base:
 - 1. High Abuse Climatic Troweled and Sealed Urethane Mortar Flooring System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- C. Color and location of each type of resinous (urethane mortar) flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided, including properties, wet static coefficient of friction, compressive strength, tensile strength, elongation, and similar properties.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
 - 4. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
 - 1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content, and low emitting materials.
 - 2. Product data for Environmental Quality Credit EQ 4.2 low emitting materials, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
 - 3. Product data for Material Resource Credit MR 4.1, 12%-35% post-consumer recycled glass content.

4. Product data for Material Resource Credit MR 6, renewable resin.
5. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

E. Samples:

1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:

1. Patterns.
2. Edge configurations.

G. Certifications and Approvals:

1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of (5) five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

2. Contractor shall have completed at least five (5) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

C. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by VA COR.
 - a. If applicable include 48 inch (1200 mm)length of integral cove base.
2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
3. Sign off from VA Resident Engineer on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA COR
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminates

- b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
 - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
 - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
 - e. Edge conditions.
 - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane mortar/cement) flooring system
 - g. Application and repair
 - h. Field quality control
 - i. Cleaning
 - j. Protection of coating systems
 - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
 - l. Coordination with other work
- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.
- H. Volatile Organic Compound content to remain under 100g/liter.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 65 and 80 degrees F (18 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep materials from freezing.
- E. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- F. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- G. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications. Do not apply flooring system under conditions outside of manufacturer's limits.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
2. Maximum relative humidity of 80 percent.
3. Floor temperature more than 5 degrees over dew point.
4. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
 - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
 - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
 - c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org.
 - 1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C29.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
 - C128.....Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
 - C307-18.....Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
 - C566.....Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

C579-18.....Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant
Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and
Polymer Concretes

C580-18.....Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of
Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic
Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

D638-14.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D1308-02 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and
Pigmented Organic Finishes

D2047.....Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of
Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as
Measured by the James Machine

D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness

D2244.....Standard Practice for Calculation of Color
Tolerances and Color Differences from
Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the
Taber Abraser

D4226.....Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of
Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building
Products

D4259-18.....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile
of the concrete and to remove foreign materials
and weak surface laitance

D4541.....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of
Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F1869-16a.....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium
Chloride

F2170-19a.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor
Slabs Using in situ Probes

G154.....Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent
Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of
Nonmetallic Materials.

G155.....Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light
Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic
Materials

D. National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI):

ANSI/NFSI B101.1.....Test Method for Measuring Wet SCOF of Common
Hard-Surface Floor Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (HEAVY DUTY CLIMATIC)**

A. System Descriptions:

1. Monolithic, multi-component urethane chemistry resinous flooring system, Screed and steel finish trowel applied, chemical and thermal cycling and shock resistant. Self priming multiple component polyurethane mortar, quartz aggregates for texture and associated high performance urethane sealer. Temperature resistance to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) where required.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify mortar base product, build up layers of broadcast systems will not be accepted. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Mortar (Body coat): Three-part, cementitious-polyurethane slurry.
 - a. Resin: Urethane.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple-component, high solids.
 - c. Application Method: Screed and steel finish trowel in accordance with manufacturer's instructions..
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; Nominal thickness 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.76 to 6.35mm).
 - e. Number of Coats: One.
 - f. Aggregates: Quartz texture broadcast into wet urethane mortar base.
 - 1) Grain Size: 40 mesh.
 - 2) Mohs Hardness: 6.5-7.
 - 3) Bulk Density, ASTM C29, packed: 90-105 pcf.
 - 4) Specific Gravity, ASTM C128: 2.65.
 - 5) Moisture Content, ASTM C566: Less than 0.05 percent.
 - 6) Colorfastness/UV Stability, ASTM G155: 1,000 hours, pass.

2. Grout Coat:

- a. Resin: Epoxy
 - b. Formulation Description: Two-component, high solids, UV-resistant epoxy.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and back roll in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; Nominal thickness 15-16 mils.
 - e. Number of Coats: One.
2. Seal Coat:
- a. Resin: Urethane.
 - b. Formulation Description: Clear, three-component, high solids, satin finish, aliphatic, moisture-cure urethane.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and Back roll in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. Number of Coats: One.
- D. Physical Properties:
- 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C579	8,200 psi
Tensile Strength	ASTM C307	975 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM C580	2,500 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.2%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM D2047 ANSI/NFSI B101.1	0.63 dry 0.94 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060	18 mg maximum weight loss
Resistance to Yellowing (Top Coat)	ASTM D2244 and G154	<10 increase of yellow units
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	80 to 85
Bond Strength	ASTM D4541	100% bond to concrete failure

- E. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI:

10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (10%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (10%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 30W
6. Hydrochloric acid (10%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hydroxide (50%)

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- B. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions.
- C. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous flooring for conditions.
- D. Fill Materials:
 1. Self-Leveling Cementitious Urethane Mortar: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for fill where required.
 2. Cementitious Mortar: Type produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for sloping of floors at drains.
 3. Fill materials must be approved by Manufacturer to maintain manufacturer's system warranty.

2.3 BASE CAP STRIP

- A. Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:
 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous (urethane mortar) flooring system with integral base is to be installed with the VA COR.

- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 85 degrees F (21 and 29 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
 - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-

- vapor-emission rate of [5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
- b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
 - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
 - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75-80 percent.
 - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install undercoats (e.g. sloped fill) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- F. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- G. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
- 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
 - 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Mixing:
 - 1. Mix material components together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Mix only enough material that can be applied within working time.
 - 3. Add and mix colorants with materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to achieve uniform color.
- C. Apply flooring system materials to obtain consistent mil thickness and smooth, uniform appearance and texture.
- D. Overlay: Apply overlay in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Aggregate: Broadcast traction aggregate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Broadcast traction aggregate into wet overlay.
- F. Apply cove base:
 - 1. Apply cove primer and cove in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Apply cove to height and shape as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Apply cove to create seamless, smooth transition between flooring and walls.
- G. Grout Coat: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Topcoat: Mix and roller apply the topcoat(s) with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- D. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- E. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 6. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 7. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 8. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 9. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- C. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- D. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.
- F. Section 09 96 59, SPECIALTY GLAZED COATINGS: Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings.

- G. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- H. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- I. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- J. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- K. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- L. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data
- D. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
 - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type, color, and gloss level.
 - d. VA project title, VA project number, and VA contract number.
 - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.

4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Lead-Based Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

- ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological
Exposure Indices (BEIs)
- ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids
of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1.....Aluminum Paint
 - 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
 - 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
 - 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
 - 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 - 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
 - 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
 - 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
 - 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
 - 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
 - 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
 - 147.....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-
Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
 - 149.....Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC
 - 153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,
(MPI Gloss Level 5)
- H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
 - SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
 4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
 5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

C. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.

- b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**A. General:**

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.

- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys // Surfaces Specified Painted:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- D. Concrete:
 - 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 - 3. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- E. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - 6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- F. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal (P-7):
 - 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Door Frames (P-4): Apply two (2) coats of MPI 153 Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-Based, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5.
 - b. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - c. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- C. Gypsum Board (P-1, P-2, P-3, P-5, and P-6):

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 147 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- H. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:
 - Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
 - 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).

3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*

High Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret ____ *
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm ____ *
Medium Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret ____ *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm ____ *
Low Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret ____ *
High Temperature Water				
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade	Brown	White		Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch

Chemical Resistant Pipe

Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, 25000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:

Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /
and Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC
SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.

4. Color:

- a. Use black on concrete columns.
- b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 96 59
SPECIALTY GLAZED COATINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance, 2-component, seamless glazed wall coating on new or existing surfaces including wall board substrates.

a. Wall board substrates.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and room finish schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product to be provided.
2. Application and installation instructions.
3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sustainable Submittal:

1. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

E. Samples:

1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Samples for verification: 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.

F. Certification and Approval:

1. Manufacturer's approval of installer.

G. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous coating for wall/ceiling system has been in use for a minimum of five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous product manufacturer, who is experienced in applying coatings for similar in material, design, and extent to those

indicated for this project for a minimum period of 5 years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous coating manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain coating materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.

D. Pre-Installation Conference

1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.

2. Attendance:

- a. Contractor
- b. VA COR
- c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative

3. Review the following:

- a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminants
- b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
- c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
- d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
- e. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous coating system
- f. Application and repair
- g. Field quality control
- h. Cleaning
- i. Protection of coating systems
- j. One-year inspection and maintenance
- k. Coordination with other work

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number, date of manufacture and mixing/thinning instructions.

- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting applications.
 - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abrader
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

115.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss level 6)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A.Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING (SC-1)

A.High performance, gloss finish, pigmented wall system consisting of two-component epoxy.

B.System Characteristics.

1. Water Based Epoxy MPI No. 115.
2. Wearing Surface: Smooth
3. Overall System Thickness: 10 mils.

C.System Components: Manufactures standard components that are compatible with each other as standard with manufacture of resinous system and as follows:

1. Body Coat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Two-component 100% solids.
 - c. Application Method: Dip and roll.
 - d. Coats: Two (2).

D.VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A.Patching and Fill Material: Product of or approved by manufacturer for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A.General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for wall coating application.

B.Clean sub-surface of all contaminants.

C.Examine surfaces for defects that cannot be corrected by procedures specified herein.

D.Any wall board application must have a (1) one, (2) two, or (3) three finish level. With an appropriate spackle compound. Finish Level (4) four, or (5) five is not acceptable and result in wall system failures, due to gypsum mud poor cohesive strengths.

E. Commencement of application implies acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21 degrees C (70 degrees F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21 and 32 degrees C (70 and 90 degrees F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) thereafter.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

D. Area free of other trades during and for a period of 24 hours after installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for application.

B. Substrates: Provide sound surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible.

1. Prepare substrates as follows:

a. Comply requirements of manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated substrate according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

Failures" Article in the Evaluations.

3. Verify that substrates are dry.

C. Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply glazed coating according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application to provide optimum adhesion to substrate.
2. Cure according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

3.6 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wall guards, corner guards, end wall guards, rigid sheet wall protection, and hygienic wall cladding.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of stainless steel and resilient material.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data (including installation and maintenance):
1. Wall Guards.
2. Corner Guards.
3. End Wall Guards.
4. Rigid Sheet Wall Protection.
5. Hygienic Wall Cladding.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- F. Finish Verification Samples (each type and color indicated):
1. Wall Guards.

- 2. Corner Guards.
- 3. End Wall Guards.
- 4. Rigid Sheet Wall Protection.
- 5. Hygienic Wall Cladding.

G. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10(2018).....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D543.....Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
 - D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

- D3273.....Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth
of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in
an Environmental Chamber
- D3274.....Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of
Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Fungal
or Algal Growth, or Soil and Dirt Accumulation
- D4060.....Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of
Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
- D4226.....Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of
Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building
Products
- D5319.....Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber
Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
- D6108.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties
of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties of
Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber
- D6111.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Density and
Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
by displacement
- D6177.....Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Fasteners
in Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized
Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound
Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings
- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-2019.....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening
Protectives
- H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-2014-10.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant polyvinyl chloride and PETG, conforming to the following:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
 - f. Recycled High-Density Polyethylene: In accordance with ASTM D6108, ASTM D6109, ASTM D6111, and ASTM D6177.
 - g. MDF Board: No added urea formaldehyde.
 - h. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP): Class 1A Fire Resistance; ASTM D5319; mold and mildew resistant per ASTM D3273 and D3274.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS (CG-1)

A. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.52 mm (.06 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. 2" wings; 8' high, unless otherwise noted. Install corner guards from top of base.

2.3 END WALL GUARDS (EG-1)

A. Flush mount stainless steel end wall protectors of 0.060" thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. 2" wings, width to match wall, 1/8" radius corner. Install end wall guards from floor to ceiling.

2.4 WALL GUARDS (WG-1)**A. Resilient Wall Guards:****1. Wall Guards:**

- a. Recycled high-density polyethylene wall guards; 20 mm (8-inch) high, 13 mm (1/2-inch) deep.
2. Provide wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.5 RIGID SHEET WALL PROTECTION (RWP-1, RWP-2, RWP-3, RWP-4)

- A. Provide sheets consisting of high impact rigid polyvinyl chloride resilient material. RWP-2, RWP-3, and RWP-4 have digital, reverse-printed image on clear sheet with protective backing and matte finish.
- B. Sheet sizes to be 1.22 x 3.05 m (4ft x 10ft).
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Rigid Sheet: Sheet thickness to be 1.02 mm (0.040 inch).
- F. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- G. Accessories:
 1. Trim: Extruded PVC trim as required.
 2. Horizontal Top Cap Board: 1 mm (0.04-inch) thick polyvinyl chloride factory-bonded to MDF board; 12.7 mm (1/2-inch) thick, 50 mm (2-inch) high.

2.6 HYGENIC WALL CLADDING (HWC-1 & HWC-2)

- A. Provide sheets manufactured from 100% chemical and stain resistant polyvinyl chloride. No plasticizers shall be added.
- B. Fire Performance: NFPA Class A fire rating. Surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E84 shall be flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 450 or less.
- C. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Provide material that shows resistance to stain when tested in accordance with ASTM D543.

- D. Mold Growth Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to mold growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
- E. Abrasion Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM D4060.
- F. Impact Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to impact when tested in accordance to ASTM D4226.
- G. Size: 4 foot x 10 foot x .080 inch thick.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Trim: Extruded PVC top caps, vertical divider bars, inside corners, and outside corners as required.
 - 2. Adhesive: Freeze-thaw stable, nonflammable, high strength, water based adhesive that trowels on and allows approximately 20 minutes working time before firming.

2.7 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.8 FINISH

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
 - 1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.
- C. Install at top of base.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL END WALL GUARDS

- A. Clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

- B. Screw on: Position the end wall protectors on the wall and attach it using the supplied screws.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions. Install level and plumb.
- D. Install Height: From floor to ceiling.

3.3 WALL GUARDS

- A. Secure to walls in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.
- B. Install wall guards six (6) inches AFF to bottom; cap fastener holes with matching color.

3.4 RIGID SHEET WALL PROTECTION

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Trim between panels and at inside corners with manufacturer's pvc trim; trim any exposed edges, such as at outside corners of window jamb returns with manufacturer's top cap trim installed vertically.
- D. Trim top with horizontal top cap boards.
- E. Install Height: 48" AFF, unless otherwise noted.

3.5 HYGIENIC WALL CLADDING

- A. Examine areas and conditions in which the hygienic wall cladding will be installed.
- B. Complete all finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation of hygienic wall cladding materials.
- C. Wall surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease and loose paint.
- D. Prior to installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris and loose particles.
- E. Install the hygienic wall cladding for the appropriate substrate and in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Install level and plumb.
- F. Adhere to substrate with specified adhesive.
- G. At completion of the installation, clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's clean-up and maintenance instructions.
- H. Install Height: See Drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION****A. SUMMARY:**

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at toilets, locker rooms, and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.****B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):**

1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D10.4-86(2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A269/A269M-15a(2019)....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 - A312/A312M-19.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
 - C1036-16.....Flat Glass.
 - C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
 - F446-19.....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):**
- A-A-3002.....Mirror, Glass.

FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541/8B(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).

F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.

2. Show mounting locations and heights.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.

2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.

- 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- C. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- D. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- E. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Mounting:
 - 1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 - 2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 - 3. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
 - a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 - 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
 - 4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.

G. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

2.4 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.5 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.6 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

2.7 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.

J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.8 FINISH

A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

B. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

3. Concealed Fasteners:

a. High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.

b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.

4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.

7. Screws:

a. ASME B18.6.4.

b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.

B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.

- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.

2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.

3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 13
LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section covers metal lockers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Locker Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data: Locker fabrication, finish, and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOCKERS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Style: Single Tier and Double Tier
 - 2. Size: 12"W x 18"D x 34"H (Single Tier) and 76"H (Double Tier) including 4" base.
 - 3. Body: 24 gage (0.6 mm).
 - 4. Door: 16 gage (1.5 mm).
 - 5. Frames: 16 gage (1.5 mm).
 - 6. Trim: 20 gage (0.9 mm).
 - 7. Base: Continuous base cover.
 - 8. Top: Provide sloped top at double tier.
 - 9. Quantity: See plans
- B. For each Locker: One double prong ceiling hook and three single prong wall hooks, metal plate number, rubber bumper, multipoint auto-locking system, stainless steel recessed handle to accommodate padlock. Provide storage shelf.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install lockers plumb and square.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 13 19
STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Dock leveler and related items necessary for complete installation and operation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Edge Guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- B. Dock Lift: Section 11 13 23, PORTABLE DOCK EQUIPMENT

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operating Range: Maximum amount of travel above and below the loading dock level.
- B. Working Range: Recommended amount of travel above and below the loading dock level for which loading and unloading operations can take place.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of anchors and field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each dock leveler, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate compliance of dock levelers with requirements in MH 30.1 for determining rated capacity, which is based on comprehensive testing within last two years of current products.

2. Submittal Form: According to MH 30.1.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with stationary loading dock equipment, including recessed pit dimensions, slopes of driveways and heights of loading docks, by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace dock levelers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracked or broken structural support members, load-bearing welds, and front and rear hinges.

b. Faulty operation of operators, control system, or hardware.

c. Deck plate failures including cracked plate or permanent deformation in excess of 1/4 inch between deck supports.

d. Hydraulic system failures including failure of hydraulic seals and cylinders.

2. Warranty Period for Structural Assembly: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

3. Warranty Period for Hydraulic System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

4. Warranty shall be for unlimited usage of leveler for the specified rated capacity over the term of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 EDGE-OF-DOCK LEVELERS

- A. General: Surface-mounted, hinged-lip-type, edge-of-dock levelers designed for permanent installation on face of loading dock platform; of type, function, operation, capacity, size, and construction indicated; and complete with controls, safety devices, and accessories required.
- B. Standard: Comply with MH 30.1, except for structural testing to establish rated capacity.
- C. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of 6,000 lbs without permanent deflection or distortion.
- D. Platform Ramp Width: 6'-0" W
- E. Hinged Lip: Not less than 1/2-inch- thick, nonskid steel tread plate.
 - 1. Hinge: Full-width, piano-type hinge with heavy-wall hinge tube and grease fittings, with gussets on lip and ramp for support.
- F. Function: Dock levelers shall compensate for differences in height between truck bed and loading platform.
 - 1. Vertical Travel: Operating range above platform level of sufficient height to enable lip to extend and clear truck bed before contact with the following minimum working range:
 - a. Above Adjoining Platform: 6 inches.
 - b. Below Adjoining Platform: 5 inches.
 - 2. Automatic Vertical Compensation: Floating travel of ramp with lip extended and resting on truck bed shall compensate automatically for upward or downward movement of truck bed during loading and unloading.
 - 3. Automatic Lateral Compensation: Tilting of ramp with lip extended and resting on truck bed shall compensate automatically for canted truck beds of up to 3 inches over width of ramp.
 - 4. Lip Operation: Manufacturer's standard mechanism, which automatically extends and supports hinged lip on ramp edge with lip resting on truck bed over dock leveler's working range, allows lip to yield under impact of incoming truck and automatically retracts lip when truck departs.

- a. Length of Lip Extension: 15 inches.
- 5. Automatic Ramp Return (For HYDRAULIC LEVELERS): Automatic return of unloaded ramp, from raised or lowered positions to stored position, level with platform, as truck departs. Leveler shall be capable of retracting to stored position while truck is at loading dock.
- G. Hydraulic Operating System: Electric control from a remote-control station; fully hydraulic operation. Electric-powered hydraulic raising and hydraulic lowering of ramp. Equip leveler with a packaged unit including a unitized, totally enclosed, nonventilated electric motor, pump, manifold reservoir, and valve assembly of proper size, type, and operation for capacity of leveler indicated. Provide a hydraulic velocity fuse connected to main hydraulic cylinder to limit loaded ramp's free fall to not more than 3 inches.
 - 1. Remote-Control Station: Weatherproof single-button station of the constant-pressure type, enclosed in NEMA ICS 6, Type 4X box. Ramp and lip raise to vertical position and extend to truck bed by depressing and holding button.
- H. Construction: Fabricate dock-leveler frame, platform supports, and lip supports from structural- and formed-steel shapes. Weld platform and hinged lip to supports. Fabricate entire assembly to withstand deformation during both operating and stored phases of service. Chamfer lip edge to minimize obstructing wheels of material-handling vehicles.
 - 1. Cross-Traffic Support: Manufacturer's standard method of supporting ramp at platform level in stored position with lip retracted. Provide a means to release supports to allow ramp to descend below platform level.
 - 2. Maintenance Strut: Integral strut to positively support ramp in up position during maintenance of dock leveler.
- I. Integral Laminated-Tread Dock Bumper: Fabricated from 6-inch-thick, multiple, uniformly thick plies cut from fabric-reinforced rubber tires. Laminate plies under pressure on not less than two 3/4-inch-diameter, steel supporting rods that are welded at one end to 1/4-inch-thick, structural-steel end angle and secured with a nut and angle at the other end. Fabricate angles with predrilled anchor holes and sized to provide not less than 1 inch of tread plies extending beyond the face of closure angles.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM 36/A 36M.

2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 55.

3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold formed.

4. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

K. Dock-Leveler Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.

L. Accessories:

1. Run-off guards.

2. Ramp approach plate.

2.3 FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish loading dock equipment after assembly and testing.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize components to comply with the following:

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M for iron and steel loading dock equipment.

2. ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for iron and steel hardware for loading dock equipment.

C. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat in manufacturer's standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems for loading dock equipment to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls and floors of pits for suitable conditions where recessed loading dock equipment is to be installed. Pits shall be plumb and square and properly sloped for drainage from back to front of loading dock.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate size and location of loading dock equipment indicated to be attached to or recessed into concrete or masonry, and furnish anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and instructions for their installation.

- B. Set curb angles in concrete edges of dock-leveler recessed pits with tops flush with loading platform. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- C. Set curb angles in concrete edges of truck-leveler recessed pits with tops flush with driveway. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- D. Place self-forming pan system for [**recessed dock**] [**edge-of-dock**] levelers in proper relation to loading platform before pouring concrete.
- E. Clean recessed pits of debris.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install loading dock equipment as required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Rough-in electrical connections.
- B. Edge-of-Dock Levelers: Attach dock levelers to loading dock platform in a manner that complies with requirements indicated for arrangement and position relative to top of platform.
 - 1. Weld anchor holes in contact with continuous embedded loading dock edge channel. Weld or bolt bumper blocks to face of loading dock.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust loading dock equipment to function smoothly and safely, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Test dock levelers for vertical travel within operating range indicated.
- C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished loading dock equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain loading dock equipment.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 13 23
PORTABLE DOCK EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Dock lift and related items necessary for complete installation and operation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Dock Leveler: Section 11 13 19, STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operating Range: Maximum amount of travel above and below the loading dock level.
- B. Working Range: Recommended amount of travel above and below the loading dock level for which loading and unloading operations can take place.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of anchors and field connection.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each dock leveler, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate compliance of dock levelers with requirements in MH 30.1 for determining rated capacity, which is based on comprehensive testing within last two years of current products.
 - 2. Submittal Form: According to MH 30.1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DOCK LIFTS

- A. General: Built-in, scissors-type, single-leg, hydraulic dock lift of capacity, size, and construction indicated; complete with controls, safety devices, and accessories required.
- B. Standard: MH 29.1.
- C. Rated Capacity: Lifting capacity of not less than 6000 lb.
- D. Platform: Nonskid, safety-tread heavy steel deck plate.
1. Platform Size: 72'W x 96"L.
 2. Platform Guarding: Bevel toe guards to comply with requirements in MH 29.1.
 3. Fixed Handrails: Equip lift with handrails on two sides of platform with a single, removable chain across each end. Provide handrails not less than 39 inches high with midrail and 4-inch- high kick plate at bottom.
- E. Bridge: Nonskid, safety-tread steel plate.
1. Hinged Bridge: Hinged, throw-over bridge bolted to full-length, heavy-duty, piano-type hinge welded to toe guard at end of platform. Provide bridge complete with heavy-duty lifting chains. Chamfer edge of bridge to minimize obstructing wheels of material-handling vehicles.
 2. Size: 24 inches long by 72 inches wide at truck end; 12 inches long by 72 inches wide at dock end.
 3. Locations: Ends As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Function: Dock lifts shall compensate for differences in height between truck bed and loading platform.
1. Vertical Travel: Maximum of 48 inches from a lowered height of 12 inches for a total raised height of 60 inches.
 2. Travel Speed: Nominal raising speed of 12 fpm.
 3. Hinged Throw-Over Bridge Operation: Automatic powered.

- G. Hydraulic Operating System: Self-contained, platform-mounted, electric, hydraulic power unit in enclosure for raising and lowering lift; of size, type, and operation needed for capacity of lift indicated; controlled from a platform mounted push button control.
1. The dock lift shall be shipped complete with hydraulic fluid.
 2. Power Unit: Consisting of deck-mounted continuous-duty motor, high-pressure gear pump, valve manifold, oil-line filters, and oil reservoir.
 - a. Equip manifold with relief valve, check valve, pressure-compensated flow-control valve, and solenoid valve and with provisions for lowering lift manually if power fails.
 - b. Equip reservoir, valve manifold, and pressure line with oil-line filters.
 3. Cylinders: Equip lift with not less than two heavy-duty, high-pressure, hydraulic, ram-type cylinders. Rams shall be manufacturer's standard, either direct-displacement plunger or rod-and-piston type with positive internal stops. Cylinder rods shall be chrome plated and polished.
 - a. Rate of Descent Protection: Pressure-compensated flow control or hydraulic velocity fuse to limit down speed for each cylinder.
 4. Control Station: Platform-mounted, multibutton control station of the constant-pressure type with UP and DOWN push buttons. Controller shall consist of magnetic motor starter with three-pole adjustable overloads and 24-V control transformer with 4-A, fused secondary prewired to terminal strips and enclosed in NEMA ICS 6, Type **4X** box.
 - a. Upper-Travel-Limit Switch: Equip unit with manufacturer's standard, adjustable, upper-travel-limit switch.
- H. Construction: Fabricate lift from structural-steel shapes rigidly welded and reinforced for maximum strength, safety, and stability. Design assembly to withstand deformation during both operating and stored phases of service. Provide mounting brackets and removable lifting eyes for ease of installation.
1. Scissors Mechanism: Fabricate leg members from heavy, steel-formed tube or plate members to provide maximum strength and rigidity.
 2. Scissors Configuration: Single leg.
 3. Bearings: Pivot points with permanently lubricated antifriction bushings or sealed ball bearings for minimum maintenance.

4. Maintenance Leg: Removable, safety maintenance leg or hinged, safety maintenance bars.

5. Mounting: Surface.

I. Materials:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM 36/A 36M.

2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 55.

3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold formed.

J. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat in manufacturer's standard color.

1. Toe Guards: Paint to comply with ANSI Z535.1.

2. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize components to comply with the following:

a. ASTM A 123/A 123M for iron and steel portable dock equipment.

b. ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for iron and steel hardware for portable dock equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems for portable dock equipment to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate size and location of portable dock equipment indicated to be attached to or recessed into concrete or masonry, and furnish anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and instructions for their installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install portable dock equipment as required for a complete installation.

B. Dock Lifts: Attach dock lifts securely to surface of driveway.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust portable dock equipment to function smoothly and safely, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Test lifts for vertical travel within operating range indicated.
- C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished portable dock equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain portable dock equipment.

- - - E N D - -

RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

SECTION 11 40 00
FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED: Provide labor, equipment, appliances, and materials, and perform all operations in connection with the execution of the Work as stated and as represented in the drawings and specifications including that which is reasonably inferred; install and coordinate all equipment in Section 11 40 00.
- A. Equipment: Fabricate, deliver, unload, uncrate, assemble, set in place and level ready for final connection by mechanical and electrical trades.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate mechanical and electrical rough in services, manufactured equipment and fabricated equipment construction, equipment bases, curbs, ceiling heights, depressed areas, sleeves, wall openings, refrigeration lines, service access, existing building conditions that affect equipment, and all other building conditions required to accommodate the Section 11 40 00 equipment including new, existing, Owner furnished, vendor furnished and future equipment with other trades; cut holes in equipment to accommodate pipes, drains, electrical conduit and outlets as required.
- C. Schedule: Perform work in a timely manner consistent with the construction schedule, submit written notice of any manufacturer or construction related problems that are causing a delay in the equipment delivery or installation; substitutions for failure to order equipment in a timely manner are not acceptable.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Inspections: Secure and pay for tests, permits and inspections required by authorized regulatory agencies and directly related to the construction and installation of the Section 11 40 00 foodservice equipment work.
- E. Document Inconsistencies: When drawings and specifications contain conflicting requirements, request written clarification; provide the better quality or greater quantity of work or material; costs incurred by failure to clarify conflicting requirements are the equipment contractor's responsibility.
- F. Model Number Changes and Manufacturer Sales or Bankruptcies: When equipment specified is no longer available, the Owner reserves the right to accept the manufacturer's replacement or equipment from a manufacturer specified as equal; the Owner reserves the right to reject equipment when a specified manufacturer is sold, when sale is pending, when filing for Chapter 7 or 11 status, and receive equipment from a specified equal manufacturer.

- G. FSEC Qualifications: Must be able to provide references for two projects of similar size and complexity within the past five years. These must be consultant specified projects successfully completed to the Owner's satisfaction.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SECTIONS

- A. Services and Connections: Extending utility lines from rough in locations to connection points on the equipment and final connections, including indirect wastes to floor drains and installation of faucets and backflow prevention devices, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Interconnections: Between equipment and remote components.
- C. Disconnection: Existing equipment that is relocated or removed.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Equal: Must be comparable in critical dimensions, capacity, features, utilities, and operation; if equal is submitted, pay all costs required to modify work of any trade affected to accommodate equal.
- B. Exposed: All visible surfaces – includes surfaces behind cabinet doors when the doors are open.
- C. Foodservice Equipment Contractor (FSEC): Person or organization identified as such in the Agreement as providing the Section 11 40 00 equipment
- D. Fabricated Equipment: Equipment that is not a standard catalog item and must be constructed by a singular authorized fabricator from Article 2.01, Paragraph B at their shop or on the job site to conform to the Contract Documents.
- E. Manufactured Equipment: Equipment offered as a catalog item, but which is built to size for each project and generally requires a shop drawing
- F. Buy-out Equipment: Equipment offered as a catalog item by a manufacturer, including items requiring minor modifications.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Laws and Ordinances: Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, codes and regulations relating to the performance of the Work; rulings and interpretations of the enforcing agencies are considered a part of the regulations; no extra charge will be paid for furnishing items required by the enforcing agency.
- B. Minimum Standards: Notify the Owner's Representative prior to equipment purchase and/or installation of any item that does not comply with the applicable regulations, including but not limited to the following:

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

1. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): Equipment and installation; affix the NSF label to each equipment item
2. Underwriters Laboratory (UL): Electrical equipment and/or components
3. American Gas Association (AGA): Gas fired equipment and installation
4. American Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers: Electrical wiring and devices included with the equipment
5. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE): Refrigeration systems
6. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Boilers
7. National Electrical Code (NEC): Electrical wiring and devices included with the equipment
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Exhaust hood and fire protection systems
9. American Society of Tested Materials (ASTM): Metals
10. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Materials
11. Occupational Safety and Health Agency (OSHA): Equipment and installation
12. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Equipment and installation where required
13. American Disabilities Act (ADA): Equipment and installation where required
14. International Building Code (IBC) and Standard Building Code (SBCC): Equipment and installation where required
15. Intertek Testing Services (ETL)
16. Safe Drinking Water Act: Lead-free plumbing fittings, faucets and fixtures or more stringent state/local codes where applicable
17. US Energy Independence Act 2007: Walk-in Refrigerator and Freezers and Refrigeration Systems

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Manufacturer or fabricator changes are not acceptable after submittal review and acceptance without written authorization from Owner's Representative.
- B. Schedule: Submit within thirty (30) days from award of Contract; identify key dates and tasks that must be completed by others to meet the equipment installation schedule.
- C. Review: Stamp and sign each submittal indicating it has been checked for conformance to the specifications, field dimensions, compatibility with other equipment, and coordination with other trades and services.
- D. Revisions: Incorporate corrections noted by the Owner's Representative and resubmit new sets for review; repeat until corrections are incorporated.
- E. Electronic shop drawings submittals - submit separate submittals per manufacturer
 1. Submittal one to include:
 - a. Equipment brochure

- b. Equipment plan and schedule, rough-in plans and schedules and special conditions plan
 - c. Hood, walk-ins, floor troughs and refrigeration
 - d. Remaining custom equipment shop drawings
 - 2. Submittal two to include:
 - a. Fabricated equipment shop drawings and protector shelves
- F. Drawings
 - 1. General
 - a. Match the contract drawings sheet size
 - b. Leave a 3" x 8" space for review stamps
 - c. Lettering not less than 1/8" high
 - 2. Floor Plan and Schedule
 - a. Scale: 1/4" = 1' 0"
 - b. Number equipment and include a schedule on the same sheet if possible
 - c. Use Architect's dimensioned plans to prepare plan drawing; verify field dimensions
 - 3. Rough in Plan
 - a. General: Provide a utility symbol legend; list the utility requirements, along with the equipment item number on a line extending from the symbol; show exact rough in locations and heights; stub out of walls wherever possible; make allowances for valves, fittings and other required components specified under Mechanical and Electrical Sections; if utilities are already installed, field measure locations and indicate on plan, noting any objection to installed location.
 - b. Scale: 1/4" = 1' 0"
 - c. Equipment Included: Show requirements for specified, Owner furnished, existing and future equipment; include equipment layout on drawing
 - d. Format: Provide separate drawings for mechanical and electrical rough-in plans and schedules.
 - e. Dimensioning: Dimension utility rough ins installed under floor from either existing walls, exterior walls, or from column line centers; dimension other rough ins from new walls
 - f. Code Compliance: See Article 1.04
 - g. Coordination: Refer to the architectural, electrical, and mechanical engineering drawings for this submission; verify that the correct utility services are available for equipment ordered; verify existing building conditions; coordinate any changes required to accommodate equipment provided
 - h. Interconnections: Include connection diagrams for equipment where one or more items are interconnected by Mechanical and Electrical Trades
 - i. Sleeves and Conduits: Include requirements for beverage lines, refrigeration lines and any other equipment interconnections
 - 4. Special Conditions (building details): Show finished dimensions of bases, depressions, curbs, special height walls, wall backing, and wall openings for equipment; 1/4" = 1' 0" scale; coordinate with other trades; include equipment layout on drawing

5. Equipment Shop Drawings

- a. Scale: Detail fabricated and manufactured equipment in plan, elevation, and end view at $\frac{3}{4}" = 1' 0"$ or larger; show sections at $1 \frac{1}{2}" = 1' 0"$ or larger
- b. Detail: Show fabricated equipment dimensions and materials, manufacturer and type of hardware, and other pertinent data as specified and as required for construction; where fabricated equipment adjoins other equipment, indicate partial plans and elevations to illustrate the junction condition; show stone/solid surfacing dimensions, locations, dimensions of cutouts, and countertop seam locations, required locations of support and blocking members, edge profiles, and installation details and methods; identify colors and finishes
- c. Organization: Indicate equipment by item number and arrange on sheets in numerical sequence
- d. Built-in and Counter-mounted Equipment: Show on fabricated equipment elevation and section drawings; dot in countertop equipment on plans; detail built-in/drop-in equipment supports and relationship to quartz top
- e. Field Dimensions: Equipment dimensions are subject to adjustments required by field dimensions and understructure components; take measurements and coordinate with finished building conditions; field dimensions completed by a company/person approved by the custom fabricator; circle any dimensional changes on initial and subsequent submissions
- f. Hood Fire Protection System: Submit complete detailed shop drawings including system description, configuration, and system component locations; after review by design team, incorporate comments and submit to fire authorities having jurisdiction for system approval prior to fabrication
- g. Walk-ins: Show ceiling panel lay-outs and all control and switch locations

G. Written Materials

1. Itemized Bid: If not required during bid submittal, provide itemized bid within 10 days of bid award date; include freight and installation within each item.
2. General: Submit two (2) bound copies for review; if submitted electronically, they are to follow the same format as the hard copy.
3. Equipment Brochure
 - a. Equipment List: Include item number, quantity, and manufacturer
 - b. Cover Sheet: Submit a typewritten sheet – copies of project specification are not acceptable – for each item with item number and equipment description to include model number, quantity, optional features, special construction, installation, and utility service requirements for manufacturer provided; include Owner furnished, existing and future equipment
 - c. Manufacturer's Catalog Sheet: Circle relevant utility requirements, dimensions, and accessories for each item; do not include advertising or sales sheets; mark item number

- and quantity required; mark out equipment not being supplied
- d. Organization: Arrange sheets in numerical sequence; tab every 25th item
- 4. Operation and Maintenance Manual - submit prior to equipment demonstrations
 - a. Service Agents: List manufacturers alphabetically with tabs; list equipment type; identify local service agent; list the name, address and telephone number authorized to service the equipment; list FSEC when there is no other service agent
 - b. Parts Catalog, Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Include manufacturer's original instructions for buy-out and manufactured equipment; organize alphabetically by manufacturer
 - c. Certificate of Warranty: Provide for each piece of refrigeration equipment per Article 1.07 C & D
- 5. Utility Rebate Documents: For applicable equipment, provide and prepare manufacturer's rebate registration documents for submission by Owner to utility company; include pertinent equipment model/serial numbers, utility data, installation dates and other information needed to complete application.
- 6. LEED Information: (if required)
 - a. Refrigeration: For each item of refrigeration (self-contained and remote) identify type of refrigerant used and pounds of refrigerant used by each refrigeration system.
 - b. Spray Rinse Faucets: Identify gallons per minute flow rate.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procedure: Submit a written request to the Owner's Representative for approval not less than ten (10) days prior to the bid date; include a description of the proposed substitute, drawings, equipment cutsheets, performance test data and any other data or information necessary for complete evaluation; list separately construction and performance features that do not meet or exceed the specified item.
- B. Approval: Approval or rejection of a proposed substitution is vested in the Owner's Representative whose decision is final and binding; determination may or may not express the reason for the decision; approval by Addendum or Change Order only; verbal approval is not binding.
- C. Responsibility: If proposed substitution is approved, pay all costs required to modify work of any trade affected to accommodate substitution.

1.7 WARRANTY/CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. General: Warranty equipment and installation with full parts and labor for one (1) calendar year from date of acceptance by Owner's Representative; Owner's acceptance is defined by first date of foodservice facility operation; inoperable equipment is not considered "accepted"; inoperable equipment includes, but is

not limited to, inadequate training and demonstration, defective materials, and improper installation.

- B. Walk-in Refrigeration and Freezer Systems: One year full system parts and labor warranty to cover all components and installation; five (5) year compressor/condenser warranty to cover parts and materials only; service available 24 hours per day, seven (7) days per week; contract begins on date of acceptance by Owner's Representative.
- C. Other Equipment: Compressors/Condensers: Five (5) year warranty; first year to include labor and materials without charge to Owner.
- D. Fire Protection System: Warranty and required inspections for one (1) year; provide materials without charge to Owner.
- E. Correction Period: When the complete breakdown of a piece of equipment occurs, perform service within 24 hours; make other repairs within one week.
- F. Service Agreement: Service agents listed in the Operation and Maintenance Manual must perform service as described above; repairs and/or replacements not made within the specified time will be corrected by other means and the Section 11 40 00 contractor is responsible for reasonable costs incurred.
- G. Defective Equipment: If within the first year of operation the piece of equipment has not been fully operational for 6 continuous months, the FSEC will replace the unit at their expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALIFIED FABRICATORS

- A. Qualifications: Minimum five years' experience in similar work; produce custom fabricated equipment in one shop.
- B. Authorized Equipment Fabricators: The following companies are approved custom stainless steel equipment fabricators; request for substitutions can be made per Article 1.06. Must be NSF (or ETL Sanitation) listed for counter construction and UL (or ETL) listed fabricator. Fabricator must prewire counters to a single point connection; see Article 2.11C.

ACS Custom Fabrication
(651) 265-0603

FSF Manufacturing
(407) 971-8280

IEI Institutional Equipment Inc.
(630) 771-0990

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

Servco Companies
(314) 781-3189

- C. Authorized Quartz Surface Fabricators: Minimum five years' experience fabricating quartz surface materials or granite using water-cooled cutting tools; certified fabricator/installer, certified in writing by the manufacturer.
- D. Coordination Requirements: Field dimensions and installation must be done by a fabricator approved person/company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish new materials free from faults and defects in materials and workmanship
- B. Metals
 - 1. Gauges: U.S. Standard Gauge; not more than 5% plus or minus from thickness indicated below:

Gauge	Thickness	Gauge	Thickness
10	0.1406	16	0.0625
12	0.1094	18	0.0500
14	0.0781	20	0.0375
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ANSI Type 304, number 4 finish, 180 grit, extra low carbon, non-magnetic, 18% chrome, 8% nickel, corrosion resistant alloy steel; flat, first grade and free of buckles and surface imperfections
 - 3. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Zinc coating, smooth, free of runs, blisters, excess spelter and uncoated spots or patches; recoat welded or damaged members; finish with two coats of epoxy based gray Hammertone paint
 - 4. Aluminum Sheet Metal: ASTM sheet and plate; ASTM extrusions; 0.40 mil clear anodized finish unless otherwise specified
 - 5. Stainless Steel Tubing: Type 304, number 4 finish 180 grit; seamless or welded; 16 gauge; annealed, ground smooth and polished; heat treated and properly quenched to eliminate precipitation; drawn true to size and roundness and polished with concentric grain
 - 6. Black Iron Angle: Ductile in quality; free of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects; clean and properly prime with rust inhibiting primer; finish with two coats of epoxy based gray Hammertone paint
- C. Sealant:
 - 1. General: Dow Corning, Silastic or G.E. RTV 108 silver color; Type S Grade NS, Class 25; comply with Food and Drug Administration Regulation 21 CFR 177.2600 for food contact areas or equal by Kason 3700 Series Rubbaseal silicone
 - 2. Walk-in Penetrations: Low expansion, closed cell polyurethane foam
- D. Glass: Tempered 3/8" thick, unless noted otherwise
- E. Plastics: Polycarbonate or acrylic as specified; 1/4" thick

- F. Cutting Board: Richlite R50 or equal by Paperstone leather or per item specification, ½" thick; size as specified; 1" diameter finger hole when used below drawers
- G. Bolts, Screws and Nuts: Unacceptable on exposed surfaces; use same composition as the metal to which they are applied; space to insure suitable fastening and to prevent bulging of the metals fastened; cap threads with a zinc plated combination hexnut-lockwasher; cap screw threads that are not visible or readily accessible with a standard lock washer and nut; wherever bolts or screws are welded to the underside of trim or tops, neatly finish the reverse side; depressions at these points are not acceptable
- H. Rivets: Unacceptable as a method of fastening
- I. Sound Deadening
 - 1. Tape Sealant: Schnee Morehead, Inc., Model SM5227 Tacky Tape or Component Hardware Model Q85-5225 Tacky Tape
 - 2. Spray-On or Brush-On: Component Hardware Model Q75-1366; Latex Sound Deadener; NSF Listed; sink bottoms only; do not coat beyond sink front cove

2.3 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Final Coordination: After approved shop drawings are issued, communicate subsequent changes to the Owner's representative before fabrication begins.
- B. Quality Standards: Include necessary reinforcing, bracing, welding, number and spacing of uprights and crossmembers for adequate strength; construct tops, shelves, exterior panels, doors and drainboards of a single metal sheet when possible; except where removable, secure flat surfaces to vertical and horizontal bracing members by welding or other approved means to eliminate buckle, warp, rattle and wobble; equipment subject to rattle or wobble is not acceptable; overlapping materials are not acceptable; unless specified, exposed joints on countertops, cabinet bases and overselves are not acceptable.
- C. Welding: Heliarc method; same composition as materials welded; complete welds, strong and ductile, with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces; free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, runs and cracks; same finish as adjoining surfaces.
 - 1. Spot Welds: 3" maximum spacing
 - 2. Tack Welds: Minimum ¼" welding material at 3" maximum spacing
- D. Butt Joints: Unacceptable as a method of fastening on fabricated and manufactured equipment
- E. Tops: 14 gauge seamless stainless steel; fully weld with edges as specified; pitch drainboards ¼" per foot; 1" maximum pitch
 - 1. Edges: Detail SD-1 and as specified
 - 2. Backsplash: Detail SD-2; continuously weld rolled edges abutting splashes

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- F. Sinks: Detail SD-9 & SD-10
- G. Scrapping Trough:
 - 1. Trough with Disposer: Integral with daintable; pitch to sink; chrome-plated water inlets per elevation; silver saver; stainless steel trough covers if shown; slope trough from 3" to 6" at disposer sink; disposer sink with stainless steel cover per SD-64; weld disposer collar into sink
 - 2. Trough with Pulper: Integral with daintable; pitch to pulper and provide silver saver chrome-plated water inlets per pulper manufacturer's recommendations; provide flange on trough as required to install pulper; stainless steel trough covers if shown.
 - 3. Conveyor Trough: Construct trough per 1 or 2 as specified but delete stainless steel trough cover; provide Interrol, 2" diameter PVC skate wheel with stainless steel bearings mounted on 3" center shafts on both sides of trough.
- H. Grain of Polishing: Run in the same direction on all horizontal and on all vertical surfaces; where table or sink tops join at right angles, terminate the finish in a mitered edge; polish grain consistent in direction throughout the length of the backsplash and sink compartment.
- I. Framework
 - 1. Daintables and Worktables: Detail SD-3
 - 2. Serving Counters and Cabinet Bases: Detail SD-7
- J. Counter/Table Construction
 - 1. Legs: Detail SD-4
 - 2. Crossrails: Detail SD-4
 - 3. Undershelves:
 - a. Welded: Detail SD-5
 - b. Removable: Detail SD-6
- K. Cabinet Construction: Inaccessible open areas are not acceptable; no exposed shelf standard screws
 - 1. Standard Construction: Detail SD-7, SD-26 & SD-28
 - 2. Piece Construction: When specified, Detail SD- 8 & SD-27
 - 3. General
 - a. Sink Enclosure: Detail SD-12, SD-12a & SD-13
 - b. Utility Curb: Detail SD-30
 - c. Channel Base: Detail SD-77; coordinate recessed areas in bases; inaccessible open areas are not acceptable
 - d. Access Panels: Detail SD-29
- L. Doors
 - 1. Hinged Solid: Detail SD-17; door face flush with cabinet body
 - 2. Sliding: Detail SD-21; removable for cleaning
 - 3. Hinged Louvered: Detail SD-19 or 20; door face flush with cabinet body
 - 4. Hinged Perforated Panel: Detail SD-19A; door face flush with cabinet body
- M. Drawers: Detail SD-14; drawer face flush with cabinet body

- N. Elevated Shelves:
 - 1. Wall Shelves: Detail SD-25
 - 2. Table Mounted Shelves: Detail SD-22, SD-23 & SD-24
 - O. Protector Shelves: Custom fabricate per elevations, sections, and details; provide shop drawings showing location of uprights on countertops.
 - 1. Features:
 - a. Stainless steel finish unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Secure to counter framework; seal at countertop; fully weld, grind, and polish at joints.
 - c. Slide out glass on top heat lamps to facilitate cleaning.
 - d. Enclose open ends of sneezeguard with glass.
 - e. Construct per NSF standards or per health department approval.
 - 2. Powder Coating (when specified): All stainless steel or brass coated with minimum 2 mil NSF listed, high temperature, thermoset powder coating; coating free of bubbles, dust, flux and orange peel, coating must be clean and maintain color; parent material buffed to high polish and treated for proper adhesion prior to coating; finish to be resistant to fingerprints; color per Architect; provide sample to Architect for approval.
 - 3. Lights and Food Warmers: Provide covers with finish to match uprights for lights and food warmers; for stainless steel uprights, provide satin aluminum light cover; all wiring concealed in uprights; fluorescent lights with remote ballast and shatterproof lamp per Article 2.11C; conceal light so customer cannot see from any angle; maximize length of fixtures between uprights.
 - P. Built In Equipment: Install per manufacturer's recommendations, Article 2.11, and project details.
 - 1. General: Coordinate to provide adequate ventilation, service access and support structure; submit written notification of any design conditions that are likely to prevent proper operation or that void equipment warranty; provide supplemental fans if required for proper operation; equipment contractor is responsible for proper operation of equipment
 - 2. Food Wells: Connect drainlines to ¾" diameter manifold and extend to a ball valve; provide chrome plated handle for drain valve and locate in stainless steel recessed cup in counter mullion; countertop temperature greater than 175°F within 2" of well opening is not acceptable
 - Q. Counter Mounted Equipment: Ferrule openings to accommodate cords, wiring, and/or piping.
- 2.4 FABRICATION - REFRIGERATION
- 2.5 HARDWARE COMPONENTS
- A. Cap Nuts: Component Hardware Model Q31 Series with lock washer
 - B. Casters: 5" diameter polyurethane tire swivel casters; grey tire; minimum 250# capacity; NSF approved; models as follows.

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

1. Stem Caster: Jarvis & Jarvis Model 5-40-213G-19A or Component Hardware Model CMS4-5RPB
 2. Stem Caster with Brake: Jarvis & Jarvis Model 5-40-213G-VL-19A with VertiLok brake or Component Hardware Model CMS4-5RBB with brake
 3. Plate Caster: Jarvis & Jarvis Model 5-30-213G-PLT2 or Component Hardware Model CMP1-5RPB
 4. Plate Caster with Brake: Jarvis & Jarvis Model 5-30-213G-VL-PTL2 with VertiLok brake or Component Hardware Model CMP1-5RBB with brake
- C. Drain Valve Recessed Cup: Vollrath, Model 47536.
- D. Drain Valve Handle: Chicago, Model 634; 3" diameter, four arm metal cross handle.
- E. Glass Capping: Component Hardware Model B70-1001; stainless steel.
- F. Locks: Component Hardware Model P30 Series; stainless steel faced; master keyed
- G. Pot Rack Hooks: Component Hardware, Model J79-4115, single prong; Model J77-4401, double prong; stainless steel.
- H. Switch/Receptacle Housing
1. Recessed: Component Hardware Model R73 1210
 2. Pedestal: Component Hardware Model R58-1010
- I. Cash Drawer Assembly without Tray: Component Hardware Model S95-Y001
- 2.6 MILLWORK
- A. Materials
1. Core Material: Medex exterior resin medium density fiberboard; conform to ANSI A208.2.3.3.4, as manufactured by ROSEBURG Forest Products (Ph: 800/245-1115) or equal by Norbord MDF-MR (Ph: 800/367-6338)
 2. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD3 1/16" Type I general purpose, Grade 10, color-through and high pressure; color, pattern, and finish as specified by Architect
 3. Backing Sheets: NEMA LD .020" thick, Type V, Grade 91 plastic laminate; apply on all surfaces not covered with plastic laminate; coordinate color with exposed surface color; comply with NSF Standard 35
 4. Adhesive: Formica 100 or 150
 5. Grain/Pattern: Coordinate on all equipment furnished under this section so that grain/pattern runs in same direction throughout project
 6. Wood Frames and Counter Edges
 - a. Exposed: Species, grade and finish per item specification or detail
 - b. Unexposed: Solid, choice white pine free from knots and defects

7. Edge Banding: Doellken PVC 3mm thickness with beveled edge, color to match adjacent plastic laminate
- B. Construction: Detail SD-171, SD-172, SD-173 & SD-174; 1977 AWI Premium Grade Standards; factory assemble parts and pre-finish; flush type fronts and overlapping ends; ¾" core material base cabinet, ends and dividers with corner joints between frame members fully lock jointed, glued and screwed; dado and glue cabinet backs into sides and bottom; scribe countertops and backsplashes; secure countertops to base cabinet from underside; fully cure surfaces prior to installation.
- C. Hardware
 1. General: Utilize expandable dowels for screws on all cabinet hardware installed on MDF
 2. Hinges
 - a. Standard: Blum or equal by Grass Institutional Series per Detail SD-169 and SD-179, minimum 110° opening, concealed casework hinges; utilize doweled cup and hinge screws when installed on MDF
 - b. When Specified: Component Hardware Model M75-5003
 - c. Double Acting: Bommer Industries Part No. 7122 & 7322 gate spring pivot; chrome plated
 3. Catches: Only required with Component Hardware hinge, either is acceptable
 - a. Non Magnetic: Component Hardware Model M22-2420; adjustable tension
 - b. Magnetic: Component Hardware Model M30-2400; heavy duty; self-aligning
 4. Pulls: Hafele, Model 124.02.920, anodized silver finish, Component Hardware Group, Model P46-1010, brushed stainless, Epco-Engineered Product Co. DP-41-SS-3, anodized stainless steel, or as specified
 5. Locks: Component Hardware Model P30 Series; stainless faced; master keyed as specified
 6. Legs: Component Hardware Model A77-5048-C stainless steel with adjustable hex foot.
- D. Trayslide and Counterfront: See project detail.
 1. Panels: Easily removable without the use of tools; finish edges to match front surface
 2. Louvered Panel and Door: Horizontal hardwood slats mounted inside panel frame; slats canted at 45° angle; space slats ¾" apart; cover front and exposed top with finish material; cover unexposed areas with the specified backing sheet
 3. Hinged Access Door: Locate where shown; finish edges to match front surface
- E. Quartz Composite Materials
 1. Quartz Composite: Corian Quartz, Cambria Quartz Surfacing, or Silestone Engineered Stone as detailed; NSF/ANSI 51 Certified for food contact; 3 cm thickness; color and finish as specified by Architect; edges as indicated on elevations and details
 2. Joint Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer; apply epoxy-type joint adhesive such as Akemi North America in accordance

with specified quartz manufacturer recommendations; tinted to match quartz surfacing; silicone joint seaming is not acceptable

3. Substructure Mounting Adhesive: Provide flexible silicone, epoxy or polyester adhesive of type recommended by manufacturer for application and conditions of use
4. Support/Backing: As detailed and per manufacturer's recommendations

F. Quartz Composite Fabrication and Installation

1. Fabrication: Use sheets of maximum width and length in accordance with manufacturer's fabrication recommendations; verify dimensions by field measurement prior to fabrication; inspect material for defects prior to fabrication; materials throughout project to be from same manufacturer batch number; variation in distribution of aggregates which are within manufacturer's tolerances is not a defect
2. Seams/Joints: Joints to be flush, tight fitting, level and neat; indicate seam locations on shop drawings; provide appropriate seam reinforcement where exposed to loads; indicate required locations of support and blocking members on shop drawings; flexible expansion joint between hot and cold wells as recommended by manufacturer
3. Cutouts: Corner radius as recommended by manufacturer; minimum expansion gap between cutout and drop-in equipment as recommended by manufacturer; cutout support as recommended by manufacturer, so weight of drop-in equipment is not supported by countertop; use Nomex insulation and aluminum foil tape as required by manufacturer at hot and cold cutouts; indicate locations and dimensions of cutouts on shop drawings
4. Mounting Sneezeguards: Mount sneezeguards to cabinet framework in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; allow at least ¼" gap between countertop and upright perimeter; provide escutcheon cover to match finish on upright
5. Trayslides: Provide adequate support and reinforcement in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations
6. Edge Details: Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; minimize visible seams; indicate edge profile and installation details on shop drawings
7. Installation: Field install all quartz surfaces; install materials in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations; verify that substrates supporting quartz surfaces are plumb, level, and flat and that necessary supports and blocking are in place; seal front top edge of the cabinet to underside of quartz surface with 1/16" to 1/8" diameter bead of clear flexible adhesive around perimeter
8. Cleaning and Protection: Remove masking and excess adhesives and sealants; clean exposed surfaces; protect surfacing from damage by other Sections
9. Warranty and Care: Provide manufacturer warranty statement and maintenance instructions with the Operations and Maintenance Manual in Section 1.05G
10. Authorized Fabricators: Fabrication/installation by manufacturer's certified fabricator with minimum of five years' experience fabricating quartz or granite; contact manufacturer for authorized fabricators and installers.

G. Quartz Composite Contacts

- 1. Corian Ph. 800.426.7426 www.corianquartz.com
Cambria Ph. 866.226.2742 www.cambriausa.com
Silestone Ph. 800.291.1311 www.silestoneusa.com

2.7 REFRIGERATION

A. Walk In Refrigerator & Freezer Construction

- 1. Size: Per plan; 8'-10" minimum finished interior height; interior dimensions must accommodate shelving shown on plan
- 2. General:
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Panels (and floors, if applicable): 4" thick modular panels joined by not less than three (3), cam lock devices; cam locks accessed from inside walk in; cover access holes with gray plastic caps or white plastic to match white walls or ceiling; gasket to seal between panels; foamed in place CFC reduced urethane insulation, self-extinguishing UL classified according to ASTM and U B C 52.3 with flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 450 or less; R 25 or greater for refrigerators; R 32 or greater for freezers: (*California: R-28 or greater for refrigerators; R-36 or greater for freezers.*)
 - b. Ceiling Panels: Span shortest distance; utilize over-partition joined panels to minimize suspended ceilings; use 5" thick ceiling panels on spans greater than 15'-0"; maximum unsupported span of 17'-4"; suspended ceiling seams siliconed and tar taped.
 - c. Finishes:
 - (1) Exterior Finishes: 20 gauge, Type 304 smooth stainless steel per Article 2.02B, where exposed; vertical grooves in panels are not acceptable; 22 gauge galvanized steel on unexposed surfaces
 - (2) Interior Finishes
 - (a) Wall Panels: .04" (before embossing) stucco embossed aluminum
 - (b) Ceiling Panels: .032" smooth aluminum with two coats of white, baked polyester enamel
- 3. Wall Protectors (if specified): 1-1/2" wide extruded aluminum rail with vinyl insert; field positioned; secure with unexposed sheet metal screws; end caps
- 4. Diamond Tread Wall Overlay (if specified): Provide 1/8" thick, 48" diamond-tread plate aluminum on exposed exterior; secure with oval countersunk head stainless steel screws and seal joints with silicone; install after stainless steel coved base and overlap stainless steel coved base by 1/2".
- 5. Floor: See item specifications for conditions that apply to this project; prefabricated freezer floor panels must have R-28 rating or greater; verify that building is transit level prior to installing walk ins; notify Owner and Architect if sub floor ventilation or heating is required for walk in freezers; FSEC to verify that sub-floor installation conditions are acceptable prior to installing floor and box; identify any discrepancy in writing to Owner's Representative prior to installation

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- a. Exposed Prefabricated Floor: Per Detail SD-185, 4" thick floor with urethane insulation as described in Article 2.07, para. A.2; 3/4" marine plywood reinforcing below top; 1,000 lbs. per square foot rated load; 30" minimum length interior ramp; non-skid strips on ramp and traffic aisles
6. Stainless Steel Coved Base: 22 gauge stainless steel on interior and exterior; 4" minimum height, 8'0" maximum length; 3/4" diameter cove; secure without exposed fasteners; overlap seams 1", miter joints at corners
7. Door: R-25 or greater for refrigerators; R-32 or greater for freezers; (*California: R-28 or greater for refrigerators; R-36 or greater for freezers*); In fitting, flush mounted, not less than 36" x 78" clear opening; 22 gauge smooth stainless steel with no exposed fasteners; replaceable magnetic gasketing on top and sides; replaceable double sweep gasket at bottom; door jamb with replaceable heater wires; stainless steel reinforced heated threshold flush with finished floor; frame-mounted door heater control switch, label control switch as "door heater adjustment" with incremental temperature level indicator control markings (high, medium, low)
 - a. Vision Panel: Not less than 150 square inches; heated; triple pane glass
 - b. Hinges: Three, Kason Model 1346 with stainless steel cover; lift-off adjustable hinge; cam-lift spring- assisted self-closing hinges with 7-9/16" long strap; use Kason load chart to verify hinge model selection for specific door weight and width
 - c. Handle: Kason 1236 or Kason 27C with steel reinforced plate inside door panel or equal by Dent, lever action door handle with cylinder lock, padlock hole and interior safety release; provide common key for all walk-in doors
 - d. Door Closer: Kason 1092 or Kason 1094 with stainless steel hook
 - e. Kickplate: 1/8" thick diamond tread plate aluminum on both sides of door and frame; extend from door bottom to door handle; secure with counter sunk oval head stainless steel screws; seal perimeter with silicone
 - f. Incandescent Light: Delete lamp holder, bulb and shield entirely from door panel
 - g. Electrical: Wire in conduit concealed in door panel to junction box top of ceiling per Detail SD-191
8. Thermometer: -40°F to 99°F; flush-mount in door panel on latch side, 60" above floor; conceal wire through door panel to junction box on top of walk-in; provide 24 volt transformer; wire from display through door panel, and extend sensor a minimum of 6'-0" from the door, in multiple walk-in compartment application with interior door, locate display for inner compartment in outer compartment door panel below display for outer compartment
 - a. Digital Thermometer with Alarm and Building Alarm Interface: Modularm 75LC
 - b. Digital Thermometer with Alarm and Building Alarm Interface: Modularm 75LC with MD-1 motion detector and IP-1 with illuminated push button for panic alarm and lights
9. Pressure Relief Port: Provide heated relief port in freezers and non-heated in refrigerators; locate in exposed wall

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

10. Lights: Provide minimum (or greater) foot candle light levels as required per current FDA food code or per local code requirements; see item specification for lights required for this project
 - a. Fluorescent: Provide American Fluorescent or equal by Kason, Model VTP-240 in refrigerators; Model VTP-248 HO in freezers; 48" long vapor proof fixture with light spreading lens; two lamps per fixture; locate as shown on plan, not less than one fixture per 100 square feet ceiling area
 - b. LED: Component Hardware Model LED48X754-CL-N; 52" long fixture; LED strips and driver replaceable without tools; 6000 lumens; locate as shown on plan; lighting intensity 10 foot candles or light level necessary to meet code.
 - c. Motion Sensor: Kason Model 1901A
 11. Enclosure Panels & Trim Strips: Secure with no exposed fasteners; close space between walk in and ceiling with enclosure panels, maximize panel width and minimize panel height; if access is required, supply only two 36" wide removable panels; close vertical space between walk in panels and building walls with trim strips; enclosure and trim same material as wall panels per Detail SD-193.
 12. Exterior Bumpers: Stainless steel with sloped top; install on exposed exterior surfaces; 14 gauge stainless steel construction; 8" high x 2" deep with 45° angle slanted top; miter ends at 45°; apply with "Z" clip at top and stainless steel screws at bottom; center bumper 12" above finished floor; fully weld, grind and polish seams per Detail SD-189
 13. Penetrations and Seams: Penetrations sealed with closed cell minimum expanding spray foam; seams sealed completely with Dow Corning 999A silicone glazing sealant to prevent condensation; tar tape on ceiling joints
 14. Receptacle for Heater Tape: Provide weather tight receptacle for freezer coil drainline heater
 15. Electrical: Prewire lights, alarm, door, window and port heaters, and receptacle for heater tape in ½" OD PVC conduit above walk into junction box; ready for final connection by Electrical Trades per Detail SD-191; conduit within walk in is not acceptable
 16. Sprinkler Heads: When required, cut holes for sprinkler heads; provide stainless steel trim cap and seal holes per Article 2.07A, para. 13
- B. Refrigeration System: Complete operating system
1. Condensing Unit:
 - a. General: Hermetic compressors for 1/2 h.p. and under. Scroll compressors for 3/4 h.p. and above. With Internal starting contactors and thermal overload protection; condenser fan motors of under 1 h.p. must use electronically commutated (EC) motors or permanent split capacitor-type (PSP) motors; splash lubrication system using Mobil EAL Arctic 22 polyester synthetic refrigeration oil; oil sight glass; removable oil drain plug; label indicating oil used; high/low pressure control; suction line filter; suction and discharge service valves and copper/brass vibration isolators; receiver with fusible plug or relief valve; liquid line shut off valve; sight

- glass; molecular sieve filter dryer; main power supply fused disconnect switch
- b. Air-Cooled: Air-cooled condenser with ball bearing permanently lubricated fan motor
 - c. Water-Cooled: Cleanable shell in tube condenser unless scroll required per Article 2.07B, para. 1a.; regulating valve; fan motors where applicable; where water-cooled refrigeration systems are located above walk-in refrigerators and freezers, provide 18 gauge stainless steel drain pan beneath refrigeration systems; size pan to catch water spillage during servicing/maintenance of system components to protect walk-in ceiling panels from water damage; pitch bottom of drain pan to drain outlet for extension to building floor drain by FSEC; paint drainline with non-toxic paint, color to match walk-in panels.
 - d. Outdoor: Galvanized steel housing; crankcase heater and low ambient temperature controls required to ensure proper and efficient operation; fan cycling controls where ambient temperatures do not fall below 15° F; headmaster valve and oversized, heated, insulated receiver and lines where ambient temperatures fall below 15° F
2. Evaporator: Forced convection style; match to condensing unit and suspend with air discharged parallel to the ceiling; lifetime sealed motors with inherent motor protection; evaporator fan motors of under 1 h.p. and less than 460 volts must use electronically commutated (EC) motors; enclose coil section and fans within aluminum housing
- a. Refrigerator: Air defrost
 - b. Freezer and Low Temperature Refrigerator: Electric heater and controls for positive automatic defrost
 - c. Installation: Hang coils per manufacturer's recommendations using plastic or nylon threaded rod; spread coil weight evenly over ceiling panels; support long span ceiling panels as required
 - d. Refrigerator Drainline: Run copper drainline from evaporator to building floor drain; exit walk in as close to floor as possible; trap below coil inside of walk in; paint drainline with non-toxic paint, color to match wall panels; secure to walk-in wall
 - e. Freezer and Low Temperature Refrigerator Drainline: Trap outside of walk in; wrap with Frostex heater tape, manufactured by nVent and wired for continuous "on" operation; insulate with ½" thick Armaflex, Type AP insulation; secure to walk-in wall
3. Refrigeration Lines: Interconnect evaporator to condensing unit; pipe between components as required with refrigeration grade, degreased, sealed, Type L-ACR, hard drawn copper tubing; slope horizontal runs toward condensing unit one-half inch per 10'-0" of length so that refrigerant or oil cannot drain back into evaporator from suction line; trap suction line as it exits evaporator coil; trap bottom of vertical runs of 5' 0" or more; if vertical run is 15'-0" or more, provide additional trap every 10'-0"; isolate refrigerant piping connected to compressors using copper/brass vibration isolators properly mounted at both ends; entire system cannot be exposed to atmosphere for more than (15) minutes; remove piping end caps just prior to soldering; braze all connections

with Sil-Fos-15 solder; pass a continuous flow of nitrogen gas through the area being brazed or soldered; dismantle valves during soldering; clean pipe by pulling a clean cloth through its entire length; blow out piping prior to testing and insulating using dry nitrogen gas and pull a vacuum through the lines; insulate refrigeration lines with Armaflex, Type AP insulation or equal by Rubatex, $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick for refrigerators and $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick for freezers and low temperature refrigerators; verify acceptability of Armaflex, Rubatex or Aerocel EPDM insulation with local codes; if refrigeration lines pass through a return air plenum, use Pittsburgh Corning Foamglass, 2" thick insulation when Armaflex is unacceptable; install sections of insulation with 10" long metal guards at hanger points; support piping at intervals of 8'-0" or less based on pipe size and code requirements, using Uni-Strut channel hangers; secure piping to channel hangers using galvanized clamps with neoprene grommets separating the piping from the clamps; seal all joints and seams with Armstrong 520 adhesive; for outdoor use, cover insulation with VentureClad, 1507B, black, VentureClad line set tape (www.venturetape.com) insulate and heat trace outdoor lines where temperatures fall below -15°F; where VentureClad is not permitted by local code, provide Airex E-Flex Guard insulation.

4. Refrigeration Controls

- a. Walk-in Refrigerator: Provide demand defrost controller by KE2 Therm Industries or equal for refrigerator evaporators, one per evaporator; controller mounted on front of coil without exposed conduit and labeled as "demand defrost controller"; temperature sensors to be factory installed within evaporator; controller to include microprocessor with onboard web server allowing system parameters to be monitored remotely utilizing standard TCP/ IP protocols HTML and XML communication; liquid line solenoid valve and thermostatic expansion valve for each evaporator
- b. Walk-in Freezer and Low Temperature Refrigerator: Provide demand defrost controller by KE2 Therm Industries or equal for refrigerator evaporators, one per evaporator; controller mounted on front of coil without exposed conduit and labeled as "demand defrost controller"; temperature sensors to be factory installed within evaporator; controller to include microprocessor with onboard web server allowing system parameters to be monitored remotely utilizing standard TCP/ IP protocols HTML and XML communication; liquid line solenoid valve and thermostatic expansion valve for each evaporator; heater block-out relay to prevent heater from operating while compressor is running; heat exchanger and accumulator
- c. Remote Reach-in and Roll-in Refrigerator and Freezer Systems: Provide time clock for positive "off" cycle air defrost

5. System Operation: Complete system capable of maintaining the interior temperature specified

- a. Refrigerators: 35° F operating temperature $\pm$ 2° with a 16 hour running time; design to operate at 100° F ambient temperature; size evaporator for 10° TD maximum

- b. Freezers: -10° F operating temperature + 2° with an 18 hour running time; design to operate at 100° F ambient temperature; size evaporator for 10° TD maximum
- c. Low Temperature Refrigerators: 28° F. operating temperature ± 2° with a 16-18 hour running time; design to operate at 100° F ambient temperature; size evaporator for 10° TD maximum
- 6. Installation - see item specification condition that applies to this project
 - a. Interior: Mount on 1 ½" x 1 ½" x 1/8" angle iron rack; locate racks on floor or wall as specified in manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative; paint racks with two coats of rust inhibiting paint; provide two color etched plastic nameplate identifying equipment served by each refrigeration system
 - b. Exterior: Install and bolt down condensing units in location specified; coordinate requirements for mounting with Owner's Representative; roof curbs and penetrations are not in Section 11 40 00
 - c. Ventilation: Notify the Owner's Representative prior to installation if ventilation is not adequate
 - d. Diagrams: Furnish four (4) copies of refrigeration system control wiring and piping diagrams; frame one copy in Plexiglass and mount near refrigeration system location; chain one copy of operational maintenance manuals to system rack
- C. Buyout Equipment:
 - 1. General: Coordinate adequate ventilation around all refrigeration/freezer compressors; submit written notification of any design conditions that prevent proper operation or void equipment warranty; provide supplemental fans if required for proper operation; Equipment Contractor is responsible for proper operation of equipment
 - 2. Remote Compressor: All components, interconnections, and controls to provide complete operating system; condensing unit and lines per Article 2.07, para. B; coordinate refrigerant with buyout equipment; operator accessible on/off switch with pilot light; counter mounted compressor on slide-out channel frame; system to maintain code approved temperatures

2.8 EXHAUST HOODS

- A. Construction: Fully welded; all 18 gauge Type 304 stainless steel per Article 2.02, para. B stainless steel; #4 finish including exposed rear; exterior corners fully welded, ground and polished; length and depth per plan; provide duct collar; conceal plumbing and wiring; heat sensors installed at each hood duct collar to automatically activate the exhaust fan whenever cooking operations occur.
- B. Exhaust and Supply Requirements: Design for use and function at project engineered volume. Manufacturer's approved representative to measure volumes at multiple locations across the front face of the filters and average the readings and provide documentation to the consultant indicating both the

measured air volumes and the design air volume at each duct collar.

- C. Code Compliance: See Article 1.04.
- D. Fire Damper (when specified): Fusible link activated; Underwriters Laboratories listed; microswitch on duct collar for interwiring by Electrical Trades to shut down exhaust fan when damper is closed
- E. Lights: Provide minimum (or greater) foot candle light levels as required per current FDA food code or per local code requirements; prewire in conduit to junction box on top of exhaust hood; recessed vapor proof fixtures; tempered glass diffuser; wall mounted light and fan switches provided by others.
 - 1. Fluorescent: 2'-0" or 4' 0" long fixture; two, T-8 lamps with electronic ballast per fixture; not less than one 4'-0" fixture per six feet of hood; maximize number of lights per hood section
 - 2. Incandescent: 150 watt frosted lamp; not less than one fixture per four feet of hood
 - 3. LED: By hood manufacturer; suitable for grease hood; all fixtures for entire project must emit the same color.
- F. Design: See item specification for designs required for this project.
 - 1. Filter Hoods: Underwriters Laboratory classified stainless steel self- draining removable baffle filters; full length concealed self-draining trough pitched to built-in recessed stainless steel grease cup; one filter removal tool per project
- G. Hood Installation
 - 1. Mounting: Height as shown, not to exceed 7' 0" above finished floor; free from vibration and distortion; coordinate with ceiling construction and ceiling heights; provide stainless steel hanger brackets, mounting angles and steel hanger rods
 - 2. Trim: Conceal fasten 18 gauge stainless steel trim or enclosure panels from top of hood to ceiling
 - 3. Interconnections: Make all plumbing and electric interconnections between adjacent sections, ready for singular final electrical and plumbing connections by respective trades
- H. Performance Guarantee: Hood manufacturer guarantees that the exhaust hood will capture grease, smoke and vapor from the cooking equipment shown on the plan at the specified air volumes without the addition of end panels, extensions to the hoods or other appurtenances. If after installation, testing and balancing the hood cannot effectively capture grease, smoke, and vapor, it is the responsibility of the hood manufacturer to determine the reason the hood does not capture. If the manufacturer believes it is due to a defect in the building ventilation system, the hood manufacturer must identify the defect and prove it exists to the satisfaction of the General Contractor and Consultant. If the hood manufacturer cannot prove that a defect exists, the manufacturer will pay for all costs

associated with modifying the exhaust hood, ductwork, fan, controls, make-up air system, wiring and all associated work required for the exhaust hood to capture grease, smoke, and vapor from the cooking equipment.

2.9 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. General: The piping and detection lines built into the hood at time of fabrication include all piping, elbows, tee's, U.L. grease seals, conduit, and corner pulleys for the protection of the hood plenum(s) and exhaust duct(s); fire system and components supplied by a local authorized fire protection company.
- B. Code Compliance: See Article 1.04; comply with NFPA 13, 17 and 96, local codes and Underwriters Laboratory; submit shop drawings to code authorities and secure approval prior to system fabrication.
- C. Systems: See item specification for system required for this project.
 - 1. Wet Chemical: Automatic and remote manual actuation; stainless steel control cabinet; cable and conduit; manual reset relay when applicable; installation and certification by factory trained personnel; mount control cabinets at the ceiling where shown on plan without exposed piping and conduit; minimum of one remote flush mounted manual pull station per system; coordinate location with local fire authorities and Electrical Trades; provide permanent label on both pull station and hood indicating which hood is activated when pull station is used, plastic name plates with not less than 1/2" high white recessed lettering; glue one name plate adjacent pull station and second name plate directly to exhaust hood in a location visible by foodservice worker.
- D. Piping: Schedule 40 black pipe and fittings; all exposed under the hood piping chrome plated with no exposed threads.
- E. Nozzles at Fire Dampers: On wet chemical and dual agent systems, if hoods have fire dampers at duct collars, provide nozzles above and below fire damper; provide welded 3/8" diameter schedule 40 black iron sleeve in ductwork for nozzle above damper.
- F. Gas Shut-off Valve: Automatic electrically or mechanically activated per item specifications; installed by Mechanical Trades; equip electrical gas shut-off valve with 15-second power interruption.
- G. Follow-up Inspection: Include two semi-annual maintenance checkouts of the system by factory authorized personnel conforming to the recommendations as outlined in the manufacturer's specifications and manuals; include permits, drawings, and testing by authorized fire protection company as required by authority having jurisdiction
- H. Warranty: See Article 1.07, para. E.

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

2.10 CONVEYORS - Not Used

2.11 UTILITY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Interconnections: Interconnect equipment utility lines between equipment sections to single connection point; materials consistent with specifications
2. Performance: Install heated and motor operated equipment as required for efficient and stable operation; provide additional vents, guards, deflectors, and other accessories as necessary whether such items are called for on the drawings or specifications; show additional modifications on the Shop Drawings; notify the Owner's representative in writing if design prevents proper operation prior to installation
3. All plumbing components must be lead-free to conform to Safe Water Drinking Act or more stringent state/local codes where applicable
4. Coordination: Verify incoming water pressure and temperature prior to equipment installation; provide written communication to Owner's Representative if conditions will adversely affect equipment operation

B. Plumbing

1. Fabricated/Manufactured Equipment
 - a. Connection Access: Provide access openings for mechanical connections
 - b. Piping: Install horizontal piping at the highest possible elevation and not less than 6" above floor; conceal piping; no tool marks or more than one visible thread at exposed fittings; bright polished chrome plate exposed piping and fittings
 - c. Faucets: Available through Standard Plumbing Suppliers
 - (1) Prep Sink:
 - (a) Chicago 540-210661AB
 - (b) T&S B-0230-0CS8-CR MOD B-0199-02
 - (c) Component Hardware KL54-8108-SE1
 - (2) General Use/Dump Sink (Splash Mounted):
 - (a) Chicago 540-210664AB
 - (b) T&S B-0331-CR MOD w/134X & B-0199-02
 - (c) Component Hardware KL54-8101-SE1
 - (3) General Use/Dump Sink (Deck Mounted):
 - (a) Chicago 201-201289AB
 - (b) T&S B-2854-134XA-CR
 - (c) Component Hardware KL41-8101-SE1
 - (4) Hand Sink (Splash Mounted):
 - (a) Chicago 631-210665AB
 - (b) T&S B-0230-187XWSC4
 - (c) Component Hardware KL54-8100-RE4
 - (5) Hand Sink (Deck Mounted):
 - (a) Chicago 786-E35XKABCP
 - (b) T&S B-2866-05CR-WS
 - (c) Component Hardware KL84-8102-RE4
 - (6) Pot and Pan Sink:
 - (a) Chicago 540-218254
 - (b) T&S B-0231-BB-CR

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- (c) Component Hardware KL34-8012, modify with lever handle in lieu of cross
- d. Wastes: Adjust handle length when required
 - (1) Drain: Component Hardware Encore QUIK-FLO Rotary Drain Model DBN-8000-SPI Capped Overflow Outlet with Flat Strainer; no equals.
 - (2) Overflow: Component Hardware E50-1000; no equals
- e. Accessories/Components: Chrome plate exposed fittings
 - (1) Water Inlets: Locate above the positive water level to prevent siphoning
 - (2) Backflow Prevention: Where conditions require a submerged inlet, provide a code approved check valve or backflow prevention device with the fixture to prevent siphoning; provide with T & S B-0461 angle slip flanges where plumbing penetrates backsplash; set flanges so top of vacuum breaker is 4" above splash or per local code; tighten set screws and silicone to backsplash.
 - (3) Steam Valves: Provide with composition hand wheels
 - (4) Steam Trap Assembly: Polished chrome plated steam trap assembly for equipment operated by direct steam to include gate valve, globe valve, "Y" strainer, thermostatic steam trap and required nipples, elbows and unions
 - (5) Steam Pressure Gauges: Provide on inlet side of all steam equipment
- f. Water Filters: Furnish 3M Water Filtration Products/Cuno or equal by Everpure complete filter assemblies for new and existing beverage and ice making equipment, steamers, combi ovens, proofers and rack ovens; individual filters for vendor furnished equipment provided by vendor; if item is not serviced through a central water filter furnish one additional set of filter cartridges with each filter system; install in an operator accessible location and indicate on rough in drawings; meet peak water flow requirements of equipment being furnished; test water quality at site and provide filter system to meet the equipment manufacturer requirements; if manufacturers quality requirement cannot be met, provide documentation to foodservice consultant; provide permanent label on filter system, indicating equipment name of item served.
- g. Gas Quick Disconnect: Dormont, Series BPQ-2SR or equal by T&S Brass; 5'-0" long with suitable length restraint to facilitate cleaning; mount restraint to prevent it lying on floor; sized to accommodate connection on equipment
- h. Water Quick Disconnect: Dormont CMB37BP2Q or equal by T&S Brass Series HW; 5'-0" long or required length; sized to accommodate connection on equipment; one hose per connection.
- i. Gas Pressure Reducing Valves: Furnish appropriate models in 5" to 15" water column pressure limits for installation by Mechanical Trades if not factory installed
- j. Gas Fired Ranges: Provide rear gas connection and stainless steel manifold end caps unless otherwise specified
- k. Indirect Wastes: Extend the following indirect wastes/drainline: condensate hood, hot and/or cold well, fabricated counter/equipment, countertop ice machines, and

specified beverage equipment; all sink waste lines are by plumbing trades

C. Electrical

1. General: Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) listed and comply with National Electrical Code, Standards of National Electrical Manufacturers' Association and American Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers; wire, wind or construct equipment to conform to available electrical services; furnish wiring and connection diagrams with equipment; provide equipment rigid and free from objectionable vibration and noise
2. Plug in Equipment: Furnish with cords attached; match plugs to receptacles; coordinating cords and plugs are the FSEC's responsibility; modify cord to a suitable length; on mobile equipment; provide suitable length restraint to facilitate cleaning; mount restraint to prevent it lying on floor.
3. Fabricated Equipment: Prewire internally; furnish and install electric outlets and receptacles; run lines to a junction box, load center panel, starter, or disconnect switch for one final power connection by Electrical Trades; neatly tag wires showing item number, voltage characteristics and load information; interconnections between sections of fabricated counters by FSEC; furnish transformers for equipment unavailable in building electrical characteristics
 - a. Built In Equipment: Install and interconnect electric controls, switches, receptacles, or other units furnished separately; wire in concealed conduit to accessible junction point
 - b. Motor Driven Appliances and Electric Heating Units: UL listed control switch or starter; exposed fused disconnect at motors larger than ½ hp or per code requirements; furnish line switches, fittings, and connections when not part of the equipment for installation by Electrical Trades
 - c. Motors: Drip-proof, splash-proof, or totally enclosed type, having a continuous-duty cycle; ball bearings except small motors which may have sleeve bearings; windings impregnated to resist moisture; enclose when exposed to dust, lint, water, or other matter; mount on vibration elimination pads
 - d. Conduit: Code approved; conceal from view
 - e. Switches and Controls: Internally wire equipment to a thermostatic control and/or on/off switch with red indicator light; locate where shown; label function with plastic nameplates with not less than ¼" high white recessed lettering, and glue to adjacent surface
 - f. Cover Plates: Stainless steel
 - g. Outlets and Receptacles: Commercial grade ground fault interrupt outlets mounted where shown; wire to separate j-box; Commercial grade surge suppression receptacles for point of sale equipment
 - h. Light Fixtures: Provide ballasts and 3500° Kelvin lamps at 82 CRI (Color Rendering Index); install non-breakable sleeves or coated lamps over food areas
 - (1) Protector Shelves: Bartco Lighting Model BFL917; "TG" tube guards to cover entire length of fixture; EC921

- solid end caps; lens cover; remote ballast and enclosure, finish on all components to match protector shelf uprights; must function properly in damp location
- (2) Wall Cabinet: Alkco, Series SS HP-100/200 Series/RSW
- (3) Snack/Display: Hera STICKLED 12WW LED light; provide connecting cables, power supply cables and drivers as required for complete operation
- i. Load Center: Locate in a separate compartment; prewire electrical components built into or set on the counter to panel; conceal conduit; UL listed, three phase, four-wire with grounded copper buss; individual ground fault interrupt breakers for each service load; identify equipment serviced on each breaker; snap-in type circuit breakers with thermo magnetic quick make/quick break trip; provide circuit breakers rated at 10,000 KAIC interrupting capacity; size each breaker for 125% of the connected load; minimum of two spare 20 amp circuits; balance the loads on each phase; shunt trip breakers for items under hood; install panel in accordance with electrical codes and regulatory requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure foodservice space prior to equipment construction; conform to finished building conditions; submit written notification to Owners Representative if building conditions prevent equipment from functioning properly.
- B. Site Conditions: Verify that surfaces, prepared openings, finished building dimensions, and roughed in utilities are ready for equipment; coordinate equipment with building openings and dimensions; construct and deliver equipment in sections sized to site limitations.
- C. Utilities: Verify that voltages, air volumes, water temperature and water, steam, and gas pressures are as required for equipment; coordinate changes to ensure that equipment operates properly
- D. Acceptance: Beginning of installation means acceptance of site conditions.
- E. Responsibility: Assume the expense of changes to equipment and/or cutting and patching walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors necessary to receive and successfully operate equipment, caused by failure to coordinate with site conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Qualifications: Minimum five years' experience in similar work, including field welding.

- B. Code Compliance: Conform to current Standards and Revisions established by the National Sanitation Foundation, Ann Arbor, Michigan, and to prevailing local codes and regulations.
- C. Sealing: Seal equipment that abuts a wall or other fixed equipment with silicone sealant per Article 2.02, para. C; ¼" maximum width.
- D. Trim: Material to match equipment surface; trim equipment in wall openings, recesses or abutting a wall that cannot be effectively sealed with silicone; exposed fasteners are not acceptable; unacceptable as a substitute for accuracy and neatness.
- E. Schedule: Comply with the Owner's construction schedule; notify the Owner's Representative in writing, not less than thirty (30) days prior to the scheduled deadline if there is a reason the schedule cannot be met.
- F. Cutting and Patching: Cut and drill tops, backs, or other elements for service outlets, fixtures, and fittings; cut and patch foodservice equipment as required for equipment installation or service
- G. Protection: Protect equipment from damage.
- H. Damage and/or Loss: Replace or repair items that are lost or damaged prior to Owner acceptance
- I. Factory Supervision: Provide factory authorized service agent supervision for installation of job-site assembled conveyors, flight-type dishmachines and pulpers; include a thorough check of utility connections, pressures, and overall installation.
- J. Custom Fabrication: The fabricator must conduct or approve the person/company responsible for taking field dimensions and installing their equipment.

3.3 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Disconnection: By appropriate trade; specified in other sections of these specifications.
- B. Reused: Disassemble, if required, remove and store equipment until ready for installation; reassemble and set existing equipment in place ready for final connection; install in the same working order as when removed from service; prepare and submit a packing list identifying each piece of equipment removed and any attachments or accessories removed with it; equipment that is not in good working order should be noted; submit packing list signed by the Owner's Representative and the Section 11 40 00 Contractor.
- C. Not Reused: Owner's Representative has the option to retain existing equipment; authorized demolition contractor will remove

and dispose; obtain written authorization from Owner's Representative to remove equipment from site.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking or protective covering from stainless steel and other finished surfaces; wash, clean and polish equipment; polish glass, plastic, hardware, accessories, fixtures and fittings prior to the inspection and acceptance of the Work. Install existing equipment in the same state as when it was removed from service.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TESTING

- A. Demonstration: Schedule times with the Owner's Representative to provide instruction on the maintenance and use of each item; conveyer authorized service agent to demonstrate adjustment and maintenance procedures to Owner's maintenance staff and dishroom supervisor and demonstrate pump adjustment to detergent supplier; demonstrate operation to appropriate inspectors if required; verify that copies of all instructional, operational, maintenance manuals, charts and audio and video media have been provided at least two weeks prior to demonstration as required in Article 1.05, para. G.4.
- B. Testing: Test, regulate and put into proper operating condition; calibrate controls, including thermostats; coordinate dishmachine testing with detergent supplier; properly activate water filters per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Chart of Completion: Provide separate charts for demonstration and testing; include item number, description of equipment, date, person/firm responsible, and Owner's initials; provide charts to Owner, Owner's Representative, and Consultant prior to Owner's acceptance.

3.6 ITEM SPECIFICATIONS

- A. NOTE: Provide like equipment items (upright refrigeration, serving counters, display cases, kettles, and range match cooking equipment) and items that directly interface (hoods, raceways, fire protection systems/hood control panels) from same manufacturer. Provide common locks (when specified) on all equipment from same manufacturer.
- B. NOTE: Field dimensions and installation must be completed by a person/company approved by the custom fabricator.

1 WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR

One

Thermalrite (Plymouth, MN location) or equal by Thermo-Kool *R103

- A. Features: Refrigerator size and shape shown on Plan, constructed, and equipped per Article 2.07; sloped top exterior bumpers, located per plan; digital thermometer with audio/visual alarm; LED lights per Part 2.07A

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- B. Floor: Per SD-185; FSEC to verify that floor conditions are approved prior to installing floor and box; provide any discrepancy in writing to Owner's Representative
 - C. Finishes: White stucco-embossed aluminum exposed exterior; white baked enamel over smooth aluminum ceiling; stucco-embossed aluminum interior walls; galvanized steel on unexposed exterior surfaces
 - D. Installation: Manufacturer Authorized Installer to install walk-in compartment
 - E. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 2 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM
- One
- RDT w/Copeland compressor or equal by Cold Zone Enviro Cool; Heatcraft evaporator coil or equal by HTPG *R103
- A. Features: Properly-sized, indoor, water-cooled condensing unit, position as shown; properly-sized evaporator coil, scroll compressor; system equipped and installed per Article 2.07B (demand defrost system without time clock); install coil as tight to ceiling as possible without affecting operation of coil
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase (Evaporator Coil)
208V, 3 phase (Condensing Unit)
- 3 WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER COMPLEX
- One
- Thermalrite (Plymouth, MN location) or equal by Thermo-Kool *R103
- A. Features: Refrigerator size and shape shown on Plan; hard rail construction only; constructed and equipped per Article 2.07; sloped top exterior bumpers, located per plan; digital thermometer with audio/visual alarm; LED lights per Article 2.07A
 - B. Floor: Standard Detail SD-185; FSEC to verify that floor conditions are approved prior to installing floor and box; provide any discrepancy in writing to Owner's Representative
 - C. Finishes: Per Article 2.07A
 - D. Installation: Manufacturer Authorized Installer to install walk-in compartment
 - E. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 4 FREEZER SYSTEM
- One
- RDT or equal by Cold Zone w/Copeland compressor; Heatcraft evaporator coil or equal by HTPG *R103
- A. Features: Properly-sized, indoor, water-cooled condensing unit, position as shown properly-sized evaporator coil; scroll compressor; system equipped and installed per Article 2.07B (demand defrost system without time clock); install coil as tight to ceiling as possible without affecting operation of coil
 - B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase (Evaporator Coil)
208V, 3 phase (Condensing Unit)
- 5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM
- One

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- RDT w/Copeland compressor or equal by Cold Zone Enviro Cool;
Heatcraft evaporator coil or equal by HTPG *R103
- A. Features: Properly-sized, indoor, water-cooled condensing unit, position as shown; properly-sized evaporator coil, scroll compressor; system equipped and installed per Article 2.07B (demand defrost system without time clock); install coil as tight to ceiling as possible without affecting operation of coil
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase (Evaporator Coil)
208V, 3 phase (Condensing Unit)
- 6 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER SHELVING
Twenty-Seven
Cambro Camshelving Premium Series *R103
- A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) pre-assembled post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; four vented polypropylene shelves per section; 67" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
- B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottomshelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 7 MOBILE RACK
Two
New Age Industrial Model 1331 or equal by Channel Manufacturing 400A Series *R103
Features: Aluminum construction; welded angle ledge pan slides to accommodate twenty 18" x 26" sheet pans on 3" centers; perimeter bumper, four 5" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two with brakes
- 8 DUNNAGE RACK
Two
Cambro DRS-Series *R103
- A. Features: Length and width as shown on Plan; heavy-duty polypropylene construction; 1,500 to 3,000 pound capacity
- B. Installation: Verify that unit fits within finished wall dimensions; position as shown on Plan
- 9 CAN RACK
One
New Age 97294 or equal by Channel Manufacturing Model CSR-156 or Piper Model CSR-FF-156 *R103
Features: First-in first-out can rack; welded aluminum construction; angled can guides; capacity for (156) #10 cans; front loading
- 10 OPEN NUMBER
- 11 OPEN NUMBER
- 12 DRY STORAGE SHELVING
Thirteen
Cambro Camshelving Elements Series *R103

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; three vented and one solid polypropylene shelves per section, solid shelf installed at bottom of section; 70" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
 - B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 13 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 2-SEC.
One
Victory RSA-2N-S1-HC *R103
 - A. Features: Stainless steel exterior; aluminum interior; thermal breaks and door liners; 20 gauge stainless steel, self-closing, full-height doors, hinged per Plan; built-in digital thermometer; automatically activated interior lights; self-contained refrigeration; automatic hot gas condensate evaporator; common door locks with other upright refrigeration on this project; 6" high casters, front two with brakes; five epoxy-coated wire shelves per section
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 14 SECURITY SHELVING
Two
Metro Industries Super Erecta Shelving *R103
Features: Mobile security unit; length and width shown; three intermediate stainless steel wire shelves per section; open chrome wire back and side enclosure panels; two chrome wire door sections with latch bars; top cover; padlock hole; 5" diameter casters, front two with brakes; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 15 BASE/DOME RACK
One
Aladdin Model SR50 *R103
Features: Stainless steel welded construction; universal wash racks with wire rack inserts; accommodates both domes and bases; 50 capacity; polyurethane swivel casters with brakes; verify and obtain sample of Owner's base and dome prior to ordering
- 16 DETERGENT DISPENSING SYSTEM
One
This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 17 EYE/FACE WASH STATION
One
Guardian Equipment GBF1735DP *R103
 - A. Features: Stainless steel recessed cabinet; swing down eye/face wash unit; two spray heads; built-in flow control; stainless steel drain pan; universal emergency eyewash sign; spray heads automatically activated when unit is pulled open; Model G6024.1L6 recessed thermostatic mixing valve; 2-year warranty

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- B. Installation: Install flush in wall with exterior panic bar at 48" maximum above finished floor for operation with spray heads at 34" above finished floor; coordinate wall opening requirements with Architectural Trade
- 18 RACK SHELF
Two
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
- 19 CLEAN DISHTABLE
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 20 OPEN NUMBER
- 21 OPEN NUMBER
- 22 EXHAUST DUCT RISER
Two
 - A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products and Elevation
 - B. Features: 18 gauge stainless steel vapor-proof welded construction; extend riser to 6" above finished ceiling, include stainless steel trim flange at ceiling
 - C. Installation: Install on dishmachine per Manufacturer's instructions
- 23 DISHMACHINE W/BOOSTER HEATER & BLOWER DRYER
One
Hobart Model CL64eN-EGR/BD *R103
 - A. Features: Two tank conveyor type dishmachine; stainless steel front panel, frame, feet and legs; opening height must accommodate dish rack with six sheet pans; drain water energy recovery; pot and pan dwell mode; direction of operation per Plan; stainless steel wash arms; automatic fill; automatic timer; stainless steel pump and impeller; door actuated drain closer; insulated hinged double doors with door interlock switches; top mounted micro-processor control module; motor overload protection; electric tank heat; integral stainless steel pressure less electric booster heater, properly sized to provide 180 degree F final rinse to dishmachine, FSEC to verify incoming water temperature prior to ordering; common drain manifold; common water connection; water hammer arrestor kit; stainless steel vent hoods at load and unload end; vent fan control; set of stainless steel splash shields; provide four bun pan racks for use with 18x26 sheet pans, four each 20" x 20" peg racks and 20" x 20" combination racks; table limit switch, position as shown, other trades to interwire back to dishmachine; coordinate with Mechanical Trades to provide maximum 25 psi. water pressure to dishmachine; electric blower-dryer accessory; 33" long; stainless steel construction; 2 HP blower; 10 KW electric heat; mounted on side of dishmachine per plan

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase (Controls and Booster Heater)
208V, 3 phase (Blower Dryer)
- 24 WALL SHELF
One
Fabricate, construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
- 25 SOILED DISHTABLE
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 26 MINI WASTE XPRESS SYSTEM
Two
In-Sink-Erator Model WX-500-6-WX101 *R103
A. Features: Stainless steel construction; 5 HP disposer; dewatering unit; (2) ten gallon trash containers to fit under chute for each system; syphon breaker; water solenoid; flow control valve; disposer outlet adapter; magnetic silver saver; WX-101A control center; #6 collar adapter; dejamming wrench; gusher head for sink bowl
B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase
- 27 SPRAY RINSE
Three
Component Hardware PowerPulse Model KLP53-11L4-BR or equal by Chicago Faucet Model 510-GTFWSLXKCAB *R103
Features: Flexible stainless steel hose with strain relief; ceramic cartridge; chrome-plated spring; insulated hose grip; wall mounting bracket
- 28 MOBILE TRASH BIN
Four
Rubbermaid Model FG263200 GRAY w/FG2631 Lid & FG2640 Dolly or equal by Continental Commercial Products or Carlisle *R103
Features: 32 gallon capacity; dolly; gray color; with lid
- 29 HAND SINK
Four
John Boos Model PBHS-W-1410-80C or equal by Advance Tabco Model 7-PS-70 MOD *R103
A. Features: Stainless steel construction; 7" high integral backsplash; chrome-plated P-trap, wall-mounting bracket; strainer-type waste; stainless steel side supports; provide splash-mount hand sink faucet per Article 2.11B; faucet holes on 8" centers; add welded side splashes if required by code
B. Installation: Mount 34" above floor
- 30 TRASH BIN
One
Rubbermaid Model FG354060GRAY or equal by Continental Commercial Products or Carlisle *R103
A. Features: 23 gallon capacity; 30" high; venting channels; molded-in handles and base grips; gray color

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

B. Installation: Position as shown on Plan

- 31 TEA BREWER
One
This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract;
include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 32 PATIENT TRAY DELIVERY CART
Nine
Aladdin Model MD10ELPRSB4-55 *R103
Features: Stainless steel construction; side vents; fully
insulated doors; push handle; adjustable and removable tray
slides; accommodates ten trays, one per slide; must accommodate
Owner's tray, verify and obtain sample of tray prior to ordering;
floor drain; 270 degree door swing with positive latching in open
or closed position; full perimeter bumper; plastic top with
molded in top rail; four 6" diameter polyurethane casters
- 33 HOSE REEL
One
T & S Brass Model B-7122 CO1 w/B-2339-LR Control Cabinet *R103
A. Features: Retractable hose reel; stainless steel cover; HW-
4B-36 flexible water connector to hose reel with quick
disconnect; provide (1) each EB-0107 spray rinse, B-0108-H
high flow spray rinse and spray gun MV-2516-24 with adapter
001359-40 with 30' of rubber hose; T&S Model B-2339-LR Reel
Control Cabinet, with control valve, dual check valves,
thermometer and hammer arrestor; shut-off valve; code
approved backflow preventer by Mechanical Trades; volume
control and coupling; stainless steel wall/ceiling-mount
swivel bracket
B. Installation: Furnish components to Mechanical for
installation, coordinate plumbing requirements so that all
piping is concealed in wall; mounting height per detail
- 34 CLEAN DISHTABLE
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and
Standard Details
- 35 POT & PAN MACHINE
One
Champion Model PP-12-PT *R103
A. Features: Single tank pot and pan washer; pass through
operation; built-in electric booster heater to provide 180-
degree F rinse; automatic adjustable wash and rinse cycle;
insulated, counter-balanced doors; stainless steel frame,
feet, and legs; removable strainer pans; digital controls;
external rinse hose and spray gun; electric tank heat;
automatic drain; stainless steel rinse nozzles; drain water
tempering kit
B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase
- 36 CONDENSATE HOOD
One
Captive Aire Model VH1 or equal by Accurex *R103

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- A. Features: Type II vapor hood; 18 gauge stainless steel, fully ground and polished; duct collar to extend 6" high above ceiling; full perimeter condensate gutter at edges of hood, slope to drain; extend clear plastic drain hose to soiled dishtable; equipped per Article 2.08
 - B. Size: Per Plan
 - C. Exhaust Requirements: The project was designed based on exhaust air volume listed below:
 - D. Exhaust: One duct collar measuring 10" x 10" at 900 CFM at 0.2" static pressure
 - E. Hood must comply with code authority requirements, properly ventilate the equipment beneath it and be compatible with the building ventilation system; see mechanical engineer's drawings for further requirements
 - F. Installation: Mount bottom edge at 7'-0" AFF
- 37 POT & PAN SINK W/AGITATOR
One
Power Soak Custom Fabricate *R103
- A. Fabricate by Power Soak; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
 - B. Features: Size and shape per Plan; direction of operation per Plan; 34" front to back depth; full stainless steel construction including legs and cross rails; stainless steel adjustable bullet feet; rolled rim edges; 13" high turned down back splash; 21" deep wash tank; 6"dp rinse tank with disposer collar; P-200 control system; automatic chemical dispensing; automatic wash tank heater; self-draining wash manifold; utensil basket; removable sheet pan system; 3/4" pot & pan sink faucets per Article 2.11B; position faucet in center of agitator sink; rotary drains with flat strainer per Article 2.11B; high heat fully welded field joint; provide shop drawing
 - C. Installation: Per Manufacturer's instructions; all chemical dispensing systems to be provided by Owner & Owner's Vendor, based on equipment Manufacturer specifications
 - D. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase
- 38 UTILITY CART
Two
Lakeside Model 544 *R103
Features: Stainless steel construction with three shelves; shelf size 21" x 33"; 700 pound capacity; bumpers; delete fixed casters; provide four 5" diameter swivel casters; NSF listed
- 39 WALL SHELF
One
Fabricate, construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
- 40 HOSE STATION/CART WASH
One
HydroChem Model 919 *R103
Features: Wall-mounted pressure washer; stainless steel construction; (2) dispensers, one for clean/rinse and one for

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

clean/rinse/sanitize; wall mounting plate; include Model #127
Accessory Kit

- 41 CART WASH STAINLESS STEEL WALL PANEL
One
A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and SD-68
B. Features: 18 gauge continuous stainless steel panel; stainless steel sheet to extend from 6" AFF, coordinate with height of floor covering, to ceiling; conceal fasten to wall and seal perimeter; maximize size of sheets used
- 42 BEVERAGE COUNTER W/SINK
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 43 MOBILE RACK DOLLY
Three
Eagle Model GRD-2020-A or equal by Metro *R103
Features: Aluminum construction; without handle; perimeter edge for holding racks in place; corner bumpers; four 5" diameter swivel casters
- 44 COFFEE BREWER
One
This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 45 BEVERAGE DISPENSER
One
Grindmaster/Crathco Model D35-3 *R103
A. Features: Triple bowl; pre-mix; three 5-gallon capacity polycarbonate bowls; stainless steel side panels and drip tray; with agitators
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 46 ICE MAKER/DISPENSER
One
Hoshizaki Model DCM-500BAH *R103
A. Features: Stainless steel exterior and stainless steel internal auger; minimum 450 pounds of ice production per 24 hours; 40 pounds of ice storage capacity; thermal relay to protect gear motor; air-cooled condensing unit; removable/cleanable air filter; water filter per Article 2.11B; front-mounted controls for ice and water selection; 4" 0" long cord and plug set
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 47 MOBILE AIR SCREEN REFRIGERATOR
Two
Food Warming Equipment Model ASU-10 *R103
A. Features: Stainless steel exterior and interior including backside; bottom mounted self-contained refrigeration; digital display; automatic defrost; removable stainless steel slides to accommodate ten 18" x 26" sheet pans; door

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- lock; perimeter bumper; rear push bar handle; heavy-duty swivel casters, two with brakes; space-saver sliding door, hinged per plan; cord winding bracket
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 48 REACH-IN FREEZER, 1-SEC.
Two
True Model T23F-HC or equal by Victory and Traulsen *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel door and front; aluminum exterior sides, interior, thermal break, and door liner; full-height door, hinged per Plan; built-in digital thermometer; automatically activated interior lights; self-contained refrigeration; automatic defrost; common door locks with other upright refrigeration on this project; 6" high casters, front two with brakes; five epoxy-coated wire shelves
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 49 STARTER SHELVING
One
Cambro Elements Series *R103
- A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; three vented and one solid polypropylene shelves per section, solid shelf installed at bottom of section; 70" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
 - B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 50 MOBILE WORKTABLE
Two
Eagle Group Model T2460SE-MOD or equal by Advance Tabco *R103
Features: Length and width per Plan; 36" high; 14 gauge stainless steel top and understructure; stainless steel adjustable undershelf; stainless steel legs and underbracing; rolled rim edge; paint on sound deadening under top; four 5" diameter swivel casters, two with brakes
- 51 WARMING DRAWER
One
Alto Shaam Model 500-3D *R103
- A. Features: Three drawers with removable stainless steel pans; stainless steel exterior and rail supports; solid state thermostatic control with 60 to 200 degrees F range; holding temperature gauge; 1000 watts; caster stand assembly with 5" casters
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 52 HOT FOOD COUNTER, 5-WELL
One
Custom Fabricate
- A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
 - B. Hot Food Well: Refer to Item #53

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- C. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase, load center panel
- 53 HOT FOOD WELL
Five
Hatco Model HWBHIB-FULD *R103
A. Features: Bottom mount; high wattage 1650 watt heating system; stainless steel well pans; fully insulated sides and bottom; drain; manifold adjacent hot food well drains to one accessible drain valve; FSEC to extend to floor drain; U.L. listed; wet or dry usage; electrical code kit including flexible conduit, bezel, and optional larger recessed thermostatic control
B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase
- 54 FILL FAUCET
One
Chicago Faucets Model 349-206098AB or equal by T&S B-0208-CR or Component Hardware KL64-9106-TE1 *R103
Features: Deck mounted fill faucet; swing spout; hot water indexed handle; polished chrome finish; E1 outlet; ceramic disc cartridge; position to reach hot food well, Item #53
- 55 HEAT LAMP
One
Hatco Model GRAH *R103
A. Features: Length as shown on plan; aluminum construction; high wattage; infrared heat lamp; remote control enclosure with infinite control and indicator light; position as shown on Plan; install with air gap to underside of shelf per manufacturer's instructions
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 56 PRINTER
One
This item is by Owner and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 57 BASE HEATER
One
Aladdin Model ADV650 Advantage RS *R103
A. Features: Countertop base heater; heat-on-demand design; automatic hold cycle; cycle status light; ability to heat base in 19 seconds; position heater as shown on Plan
B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase; cord and plug
- 58 BASE HEATER STAND
One
Aladdin Model INDAT10C *R103
Features: Stainless steel stand with undershelf; sloped back and vented surface to allow airflow; 5" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two with brakes; must accommodate Item #57
- 59 PLATE DISPENSER
One
Lakeside Model 5200 Series *R103

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

Features: Stainless steel construction; unheated model; two adjustable drop-in dish dispensers; perimeter bumper; 4" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two with brakes; verify and obtain sample of Owner's plate size and shape prior to ordering

60 MICROWAVE OVEN

One

ACP/Amana Model RCS10TS or equal by Panasonic *R103

A. Features: Stainless steel exterior and interior; 1000 watt oven; 1.2 cubic feet capacity; 10 programmable memory pads; digital display; top energy feed; enclosed rotating microwave antenna; see-through window; single and multiple programs pre-set timing; variable entry timing; permanent memory

B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

61 OPEN NUMBER

62 MOBILE WARMING CABINET

One

Metro Industries Model C599-SDS-U or equal by Food Warming Equipment *R103

A. Features: Proofing and holding cabinet; stainless steel exterior and interior; insulated holding cabinet; double-hinged insulated half-height doors; dual magnetic door latches with mechanical release; continuous door gaskets; 1950 watt heating system; 80-200 degree F operating temperature; humidity controls; ducted heating system; adjustable thermostatic controls; indicator lights; digital thermometer; top mounted controls; polymer bumper and drip trough; low water sensor; water pan; four swivel casters, front with brakes; 18 adjustable universal angle slides to accommodate 18" x 26" sheet pans and 12" x 20" steam pans

B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

63 EXHAUST HOOD (TYPE I)

One

Captive Air Model ND-2 or equal by Accurex *R103

A. Features: Filter-type hood; 24" high canopy; fully insulated hood to meet UL710 zero clearance requirements; without fire damper; one filter removal tool per project; recessed LED lights; stainless steel Captrate filters, or equal; equipped per Article 2.08; heat sensors installed at each hood duct collar to automatically activate the exhaust fan whenever cooking operations occur (wiring to fan by Electrical Trades)

B. Size: Per Plan

C. Exhaust Requirements: The project was designed based on the exhaust air volumes listed below:

D. Exhaust: one duct collar measuring 19" x 10" at 1999 CFM at 0.675" static pressure

E. Hood must comply with code authority requirements, properly ventilate the cooking equipment beneath it and be compatible with the building ventilation systems; see mechanical engineer's drawings for further requirements;

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

FSEC to provide stickers on all sides stating-PENETRATION
WITH ANY FASTENERS VIOLATES AGENCY LISTINGS

- F. Fire Protection: See Item #64
- G. Installation: Mount bottom edge of hood, per Elevation;
remote touch pad for fan and light control mounted in Owner
accessible location
- H. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

64 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

One

Ansul R-102 System or equal by Pyro-Chem, Range Guard or Kidde
*R103

- A. Features: Wet chemical fire protection system per Article
2.09 to protect exhaust hood and the equipment below;
automatic mechanically activated gas shut-off valve; remote
manual pull station; coordinate shape of empty J-box in
wall (with empty conduit) by Electrical for remote pull by
FSEC, and coordinate location with local fire authorities
and Electrical Trades; all conduit to be inside wall; tanks
and nozzles per UL 300; stainless steel cabinet located on
end of exhaust hood; provide lift-off door; double pan back
so there are no screws in hood
- B. Testing: Provide system pre-test by factory authorized
personnel to ensure proper operation prior to final test by
Fire Marshal
- C. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

65 STAINLESS STEEL WALL PANEL

One

- A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation
and Standard Detail
- B. Features: 18 gauge continuous stainless steel panel;
stainless steel sheet to extend from 6" AFF, coordinate
with height of floor covering, to bottom edge of hood;
conceal fasten to wall and seal perimeter; neatly finish
utility openings with escutcheon covers; maximize size of
sheets used

66 EXHAUST HOOD CONTROL PANEL

One

Captive Air or equal by Accurex *R103

- A. Features: Includes control system; fan starters;
temperature sensors; touchscreen, shipped loose (50' of
cable); one exhaust fan; hood light control; exhaust fan to
run at maximum speed in fire mode
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

67 4-BURNER RANGE W/OVEN & WORKTOP

One

Vulcan Model V6B36S-MOD *R103

Features: 36" wide; four open burners, minimum 35 MBTU; 12" work
surface on right in lieu of two burners; stainless steel exterior
including sides; 10" high stainless steel back riser without
shelf; standard oven base, minimum 50 MBTU; two heavy-duty chrome
plated oven rack; natural gas operation; rear gas connection, cap
and cover front manifolds; gas pressure regulator; gas quick

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; four 5" diameter heavy-duty swivel casters, front two with brakes

68A GRILL

One

Vulcan Model 948RX *R103

- A. Features: 48" x 24" cooking surface; 1" thick polished steel griddle plate; natural gas operation; full length trough with drain; grease box with integral handle; stainless steel side and rear splashes; stainless steel body; four burners with 108 MBTU total output; snap action thermostat; pilots with flame loss safety shutoff; 10" Richlite cutting board; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; provide unit with stainless steel legs and position on Item #68B, as shown
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

68B REFRIGERATED BASE, 1-SEC.

One

Vulcan Model VCS48 *R103

- A. Features: One section refrigerated base with drawers; stainless steel interior and exterior; compressor located on the right side; magnetic gaskets; heavy-duty flat top; adjustable temperature control; automatic condensate evaporator; 3" diameter swivel casters, front two with brakes; drawers have self-closing and stay-open features; provide full complement of pans and divider bars, positioned in drawers
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

69 REFRIGERATED PREP TABLE

One

True Model TPP-AT-44-HC or equal by Randell *R103

- A. Features: Self-contained; stainless steel exterior top, front and ends; stainless steel interior floor, aluminum interior; rail to accommodate 1/3 size pans included; Richlite cutting board; (4) adjustable coated wire shelves; stainless steel removable flat lid; exterior, round digital thermometer; 1/3 HP; self-closing hinged doors, snap in magnetic gasket; door locks; electric condensate evaporator; 4" casters, front two with brakes
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

70 UTILITY CHASE

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail

71 WALL SHELF

One

Fabricate, construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail

72 CONVEYOR TOASTER

One

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- Star Model QCS2-600H *R103
- A. Features: 600 slices per hour capability; quartz infrared heaters; variable speed top and bottom controls; LED display; power save mode; 1" adjustable legs
- B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 73 ACCELERATED OVEN
- One
- Turbo Chef Model i3-TOUCH CONTROL *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel interior and exterior; touch screen; ergonomic handle; dual motors, hot air convection and microwave; integral recirculating catalytic converter; variable speed blower motor; fully programmable, self-diagnostic control panel; include programming training and assistance; aluminum paddle, oven cleaner, oven guard, trigger sprayers and two Teflon baskets
- B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase; cord and plug
- 74 WORKTABLE
- One
- Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 75 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 1-SEC
- One
- Victory Model RSA-1D-S1-HC or equal by Traulsen or True Spec Series *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel exterior and interior; stainless steel door liners and thermal breaks; 20 gauge stainless steel, self-closing, half-height doors, hinged per Plan; built-in digital thermometer; automatically activated interior lights; self-contained refrigeration; automatic hot gas condensate evaporator; common door locks with other upright refrigeration on this project; 6" high casters, front two with brakes; total of five coated wire shelves
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 76 EXHAUST HOOD (TYPE I)
- One
- Captive Aire ND-2 or equal by Accurex *R103
- A. Features: Filter-type hood; 24" high canopy; fully insulated hood to meet UL710 zero clearance requirements; without fire damper; one filter removal tool per project; recessed LED lights; stainless steel Captrate filters, or equal; equipped per Article 2.08; heat sensors installed at each hood duct collar to automatically activate the exhaust fan whenever cooking operations occur (wiring to fan by Electrical Trades)
- B. Size: Per Plan
- C. Exhaust Requirements: The project was designed based on the exhaust air volumes listed below:
- D. Exhaust: two duct collars measuring 16" x 10" at 3626 total CFM at 0.731" static pressure
- E. Hood must comply with code authority requirements, properly ventilate the cooking equipment beneath it and be compatible with the building ventilation systems; see

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- mechanical engineer's drawings for further requirements;
FSEC to provide stickers on all sides stating-PENETRATION
WITH ANY FASTENERS VIOLATES AGENCY LISTINGS
 - F. Fire Protection: See Item #77
 - G. Installation: Mount bottom edge of hood, per Elevation;
remote touch pad for fan and light control mounted in Owner
accessible location
 - H. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 77 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
One
Ansul R-102 System or equal by Pyro-Chem, Range Guard or Kidde
*R103
- A. Features: Wet chemical fire protection system per Article
2.09 to protect exhaust hood and the equipment below;
automatic mechanically activated gas shut-off valve; remote
manual pull station; coordinate shape of empty J-box in
wall (with empty conduit) by Electrical for remote pull by
FSEC, and coordinate location with local fire authorities
and Electrical Trades; all conduit to be inside wall; tanks
and nozzles per UL 300; stainless steel cabinet located on
end of exhaust hood; pull-off cover; double pan back so
there are no screws in hood
 - B. Testing: Provide system pre-test by factory authorized
personnel to ensure proper operation prior to final test by
Fire Marshal
 - C. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 78 EXHAUST HOOD CONTROL PANEL
One
Captive Air or equal by Accurex *R103
- A. Features: Includes control system; fan starters;
temperature sensors; touchscreen, shipped loose (50' of
cable); one exhaust fan; hood light control; exhaust fan to
run at maximum speed in fire mode
 - B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase
- 79 STAINLESS STEEL WALL PANEL
One
- A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation
and Standard Detail
 - B. Features: 18 gauge continuous stainless steel panel;
stainless steel sheet to extend from 6" AFF, coordinate
with height of floor covering, to bottom edge of hood;
conceal fasten to wall and seal perimeter; neatly finish
utility openings with escutcheon covers; maximize size of
sheets used
- 80 OPEN NUMBER
- 81 UTILITY CHASE
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and
Standard Detail
- 82A WATER FILTRATION RO SYSTEM

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

One

3M Water Filtration Products Model SGLP200-CL-BP *R103

- A. Features: Reverse Osmosis system; minimum incoming 60 PSI, maximum 125 PSI; wall mounted; non-electric pump; provide bypass option; integrated water storage tanks; per Article 2.11B; quick disconnect plumbing; must meet water quality requirements of equipment served; include (1) each replacement cartridge (HF65CL) and RO membrane (CFS M MODULE)
- B. Installation: Mount where indicated as close to the ceiling as possible to minimize exposed piping; coordinate system installation requirements with Mechanical

82B BUMPER GUARD

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and SD-216; provide shop drawing

83 COMBI OVEN, 1-SEC. W/STAND

One

Alto Shaam Model CTP7-20G w/Stand *R103

- A. Features: One section combination oven/steamer; capacity for (8) 18 x 26 sheet pans and (16) 12 x 20 pans; two stainless steel side racks with eight pan supports; provide four stainless steel wire shelves; electronic ignition; boilerless steam system with heat exchange assembly; removable drip trays; PROtouch controls; multi-shelf timers; USB port; HACCP data access; single point core temperature probe; automatic tablet cleaning system; CombiClean cleaning tabs; Scale Free deliming product; retractable spray hose; stainless steel stand with shelf model #5016085; (4) heavy-duty swivel casters, front with brakes; drain water tempering kit or internal adjustment of discharge water to not exceed 140 degrees; installation kit and mechanical start-up check; gas and water quick disconnect hoses per Article 2.11B; test water quality at site and provide water filter per Manufacturer's recommendation and Article 2.11B; water from filter, Item #82; door interlock system with adjustable timer; combitherm factory authorized installation
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug by Electrical

84 CONVECTION OVEN, 10-SEC.

One

Vulcan Model VC55G *R103

- A. Features: Two oven sections; stainless steel front, top and sides; doors with dual pane thermal windows; porcelain enamel oven interior; each oven section to include five shelves to accept five 18" x 26" standard sheet pans; solid state dial controls; 5-hour timer with digital display; two speed blower motor; 1/2 HP motor; electronic spark ignition; natural gas operation; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; gas pressure regulator; manifold gas connectors; four heavy-duty swivel casters, front two with brakes
- B. Electrical: (2) 120V, 1 phase, cord and plug

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- 85 12 GALLON KETTLE
One
Cleveland Model KGT-12-T w/ST-28 Stand or equal by Groen *R103
A. Features: Table-top, gas-fired, 2/3 steam jacketed; 12 gallon capacity; standard control panel with LED indicator for low water; manual tilt handle mounted on right; electric spark ignition; mount kettle on stainless steel equipment stand with drain drawer and splash shield; hot and cold fill faucet with swing spout and mixing valve, positioned to fill kettle; faucet bracket; kettle brush kit; kettle markings; lift-off cover; natural gas operation; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase, cord and plug
- 86 4-RANGE W/CABINET BASE
One
Vulcan Model 4B24B *R103
Features: Heavy-duty; 24" wide with four open burners, minimum 35 MBTU each; stainless steel exposed exterior, including sides; 10" high stainless steel back riser with flue deflector without shelf; stainless steel cabinet base including full interior; natural gas operation; rear gas connection; cap and cover front manifold ends; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose and restraining chain per Article 2.11B; four 5" heavy-duty swivel casters, front two with brakes
- 87 STEAMER, BOILERLESS, 1-SEC. W/STAND
One
Cleveland Model 22CGT6.1 or equal by Groen *R103
A. Features: Boilerless steamer; stainless steel construction; self-contained natural gas heated steam generator; one section to accept minimum of five 12" x 20" x 2-1/2" pans per section; blower cut-off when door is open; condensate tray; continuous steam setting; automatic fill; automatic drain; drain tempering circuit; natural gas operation; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain and water quick disconnect hoses per Article 2.11B; water filter per Article 2.11B and Manufacturer's requirements; flexible electrical conduit; stainless steel equipment stand
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; flexible conduit
- 88 BLENDER
Two
Vita Mix Model 036019-ABAB *R103
A. Features: All stainless steel enclosed blade; (2) 48 oz. containers; 3 HP motor; (2) rubber lids; electronic touch pad controls; sound enclosure
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 89 WORKCOUNTER W/SINK
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- 90 MOBILE INGREDIENT BIN
One
Winholt Model 148PIB *R103
Features: three individual bins; one-piece polyethylene construction; clear lift off covers; heavy duty aluminum frame with heavy duty casters; must fit beneath countertop as shown on Plan
- 91 EQUIPMENT STAND
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 92 PAN STORAGE SHELVING
Three
Cambro Elements Series *R103
A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; four vented polypropylene shelves per section; 70" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 93 FOOD PROCESSOR
One
Robot Coupe Model R2UDICE *R103
A. Features: 2 H.P. on/off and pulse switches; 3 quart stainless steel cutter bowl with blade assembly and removable cap; (2) hoppers, large-12" square and cylindrical; removable chute, feed lead and discharge plate; vertical pusher; three plates/discs included: 2mm grating, 4mm slicing discs and 10mm dicing kit; dice cleaning kit; include additional (5) disc package
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 94 WORKCOUNTER
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 95 20 QUART MIXER
One
Hobart Model HL200 Legacy Series or equal by Globe *R103
A. Features: 20 quart planetary mixer; gray powder coat finish; #12 attachment hub; stainless steel 20 quart bowl; "B" beater; "D" wire loop whip; bowl scraper; ingredient chute; stainless steel bowl guard; manual bowl lift; 15 minute timer, automatic time recall; thermal overload protection; 1/2 HP motor; 3-speed shift on-the-fly controls
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 96 MOBILE EQUIPMENT STAND
One
Piper Products Model 121-23-29TSS or equal by Eagle Group *R103

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

Features: Stainless steel construction including legs and undershelf; 23-1/4" overall height; 4" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two with brakes; must accommodate Item #95

97 SLICER

One

Hobart Model HS9 or equal by Globe Model S13A w/KNIFE-RMV & CARRIAGE-RMV *R103

A. Features: Aluminum/stainless steel construction; variable four speed automatic operation; top-mounted knife sharpener; 13" removable knife and tool; CleanCut alloy knife; lubrication reservoir and wick; double action indexing cam; 1/2 HP motor; removable ring guard cover; tilting, removable carriage system; manual lift handle; 30-second automatic shut off

B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

98 MOBILE EQUIPMENT STAND

One

Piper Products Model 331-3424 or equal by Custom Fabrication *R103

Features: Stainless steel construction; stainless steel slides to accommodate 18" x 26" sheet pans; 4" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two with brakes; must accommodate Item #97

99 OPEN NUMBER

100 OPEN NUMBER

101 PREP COUNTER W/SINKS

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details

102 WALL SHELF

One

Fabricate, construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail

103 POWER MIXER

One

Robot Coupe CMP 240VV *R103

A. Features: Power mixer; variable speed; 10" shaft; blade assembly tool; wall mount holder

B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

104-199 OPEN NUMBER

200 CAN RACK

Two

New Age Model 1250CK or equal by Piper Model CSR-210-Y4-WB *R103

Features: Welded aluminum construction; angled can guides; capacity for (162) #10 cans; rear loading; 6" high platform casters, two swivel with brakes, two rigid

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

201 DRY STORAGE SHELVING

Eleven

Cambro Camshelving Elements Series *R103

- A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; three vented and one solid polypropylene shelves per section, solid shelf installed at bottom of section; 70" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
- B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements

202 DUNNAGE RACK

Two

Cambro Model DSR-Series *R103

- A. Features: Stationary unit; length and width shown on Plan; heavy duty polypropylene construction; slotted top; minimum 1500 pound capacity; 12" high
- B. Installation: Verify units fit within finished wall dimensions

203 WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER COMPLEX

One

- A. Features: Complex size and shape shown on Plan, hard-rail construction only, constructed and equipped per Article 2.07; digital thermometer with alarm and building alarm interface; LED lights per Article 2.07A
- B. Floor: Per Standard Detail SD-185; FSEC to verify that floor conditions are approved prior to installing floor and box; provide any discrepancy in writing to Owner's Representative
- C. Finishes: Per Article 2.07A
- D. Installation: Manufacturer's Authorized installer to install walk-in compartment
- E. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

204 FREEZER SYSTEM

One

RDT or equal by Cold Zone w/Copeland compressor; Heatcraft evaporator coil or equal by HTPG

- A. Features: Properly-sized, indoor, water-cooled condensing unit, position as shown properly-sized evaporator coil; scroll compressor; system equipped and installed per Article 2.07B (demand defrost system without time clock; install coil as tight to ceiling as possible without affecting operation of coil
- B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase (Evaporator Coil)
208V, 3 phase (Condensing Unit)

205 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

One

RDT or equal by Cold Zone w/Copeland compressor; Heatcraft evaporator coil or equal by HTPG

- A. Features: Properly-sized, indoor, water-cooled condensing unit, position as shown; properly-sized evaporator coil,

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- scroll compressor; system equipped and installed per Article 2.07B (demand defrost system without time clock); install coil as tight to ceiling as possible without affecting operation of coil
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase (Evaporator Coil)
208V, 3 phase (Condensing Unit)
- 206 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER SHELVING
Fourteen
Cambro Camshelving Premium Series *R103
- A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) pre-assembled post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; four vented polypropylene shelves per section; 67" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
- B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 207A ICE MAKER
One
Hoshizaki Model F-450MAJ-C *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel exterior ice maker; cubelet ice; stainless steel evaporator; self-contained, air-cooled condenser; 412 pounds ice production per 24 hours; stainless steel auger; water filter per Article 2.11B
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 207B ICE BIN
One
Hoshizaki Model B-300-SF *R103
Features: Stainless steel exterior, 300 pounds storage capacity; non-corrosive polyethylene bin liner; foamed in place polyurethane insulation; 6" high stainless steel legs; bin adaptor to accommodate ice maker, Item #207A
- 208 DETERGENT DISPENSING SYSTEM
One
This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 209 HAND SINK
Three
John Boos Model PBHS-W-1410-80C or equal by Advance Tabco Model 7-PS-70 MOD *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel construction; 7" high integral backsplash; chrome-plated P-trap, wall-mounting bracket; strainer-type waste; stainless steel side supports; provide splash-mount hand sink faucet per Article 2.11B; faucet holes on 8" centers; add welded side splashes if required by code
- B. Installation: Mount 34" above floor
- 210 OPEN NUMBER
- 211 MOBILE WORKTABLE

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- One
Eagle Model T3084SE or equal by Advance Tabco or Custom Fabricate *R103
Features: Length and width per Plan; 36" high; 14 gauge stainless steel top; stainless steel undershelf; stainless steel leg set; rolled rim edge; paint on sound deadening under top; four 5" diameter swivel casters, two with brakes
- 212 MOBILE TRASH BIN
One
This item is by Owner and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 213 POT & PAN SINK
One
Eagle Model FN2048-3-18-14/3 or equal by Advance Tabco or John Boos *R103
Features: Three compartment sink with drainboards on left and right; 27" overall counter depth; 90" overall length; 14 gauge stainless steel construction; 18" drainboards; 16" x 20" sink size; stainless steel underbracing and legs; coved sinks; 14" water depth; 10" high turned down back splash; rolled rim on front and side edges; 1" adjustable stainless steel bullet feet; faucet holes for one pot/pan faucet and three drain levers per Article 2.11B; all chemical dispensing systems to be provided by Owner & Owner's Vendor, based on equipment Manufacturer specifications; provide shop drawing
- 214 SPRAY RINSE
One
Component Hardware PowerPulse Model KLP53-11L4-BR *R103
Features: Flexible stainless steel hose with strain relief; ceramic cartridge; chrome-plated spring; insulated hose grip; wall mounting bracket
- 215 PAN STORAGE SHELVING
One
Cambro Camshelving Elements Series *R103
A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) pre-assembled post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; four vented polypropylene shelves per section; 78" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements
- 216 EXHAUST HOOD (TYPE I)
One
Captive Air or equal by Accurex
A. Features: Filter-type hood; 24" high canopy; fully insulated hood to meet UL710 zero clearance requirements; without fire damper; one filter removal tool per project; recessed LED lights; stainless steel Captrate filters, or equal; equipped per Article 2.08; heat sensors installed at each hood duct collar to automatically activate the exhaust

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- fan whenever cooking operations occur (wiring to fan by Electrical Trades)
 - B. Size: Per Plan
 - C. Exhaust Requirements: The project was designed based on the exhaust air volumes listed below:
 - D. Exhaust: two duct collars measuring 16" x 10" at 3400 total CFM at 0.642" static pressure
 - E. Hood must comply with code authority requirements, properly ventilate the cooking equipment beneath it and be compatible with the building ventilation systems; see mechanical engineer's drawings for further requirements; FSEC to provide stickers on all sides stating-PENETRATION WITH ANY FASTENERS VIOLATES AGENCY LISTINGS
 - F. Fire Protection: See Item #217
 - G. Installation: Mount bottom edge of hood, per Elevation; remote touch pad for fan and light control mounted in Owner accessible location
 - H. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 217 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
- One
- Ansul R-102 System or equal by Pyro-Chem, Range Guard or Kidde
- A. Features: Wet chemical fire protection system per Article 2 .09 to protect exhaust hood(s) and the equipment below; automatic mechanically activated gas shut-off valve; remote manual pull station; coordinate shape of empty J-box in wall (with empty conduit) by Electrical for remote pull by FSEC, and coordinate location with local fire authorities and Electrical Trades; all conduit to be inside wall; tanks and nozzles per UL 300; wall-mounted stainless steel cabinet
 - B. Testing: Provide system pre-test by factory authorized personnel to ensure proper operation prior to final test by Fire Marshal
 - C. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 218 STAINLESS STEEL WALL PANEL
- One
- A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
 - B. Features: 18 gauge continuous stainless steel panel; stainless steel sheet to extend from 6" AFF, coordinate with height of floor covering, to bottom edge of hood; conceal fasten to wall and seal perimeter; neatly finish utility openings with escutcheon covers; maximize size of sheets used
- 219 EXHAUST HOOD CONTROL PANEL
- One
- Captive Air or equal by Accurex
- A. Features: Includes control system; fan starters; temperature sensors; touchscreen, shipped loose (50' of cable); one exhaust fan; hood light control; exhaust fan to run at maximum speed in fire mode
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

220 UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR, 2-SEC.

One

True Model TUC-36-LP-HC or equal by Randell *R103

- A. Features: Two section unit; stainless steel exterior including sides; 16 gauge top; stainless steel interior floor; aluminum interior; stainless steel back; two epoxy-coated wire shelves per section; doors hinged per Plan; door locks; self-contained, front breathing refrigeration system; R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant; electric condensate evaporator pan; exterior digital thermometer; 1-1/2" diameter heavy-duty swivel casters to allow unit to fit beneath counter including edge per Plan
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

221 OPEN NUMBER

222A COMBI OVEN, 1-SEC.

One

Alto Shaam Model CTP10-20G w/Stacking Kit *R103

- A. Features: One section combination oven/steamer; capacity for (11) full-size sheet pans and (22) 12 x 20 pans; two stainless steel side racks with eleven non-tilt pan support rails; provide total of eleven stainless steel wire shelves; boilerless steam system with heat exchange assembly; electronic ignition; Protouch control; core temperature probe; automatic cleaning system; water hose for cleaning; natural gas operation; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain and quick disconnect water connections per Article 2.11B; CombiClean cleaning tabs; Scale Free deliming product; USB port; HACCP data access; water reservoir for tempering drain water; installation kit and start-up check; test water quality at site and provide water filter per Manufacturer's recommendation and Article 2.11B; stacking kit to mount on convection oven item #222B; Alto-Shaam combination factory authorized installation program
- B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase; cord and plug by Electrical

222B CONVECTION OVEN, 1-SEC.

One

Alto Shaam Model ASC-4G *R103

- A. Features: Single deck oven; stainless steel front, top, and sides; doors with dual pane thermal windows; porcelain enamel oven interior; six shelves to accept five 18" x 26" standard sheet pans; solid state manual controls; two speed blower motor; 3/4 HP motor; electronic spark ignition; natural gas operation; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; stainless steel leg set; four swivel casters, front two with brakes
- B. Installation: installed as base unit for item #222A
- C. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

223A WATER FILTRATION RO SYSTEM

One

3M Water Filtration Products Model SGLP200-CL-BP *R103

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- A. Features: Reverse Osmosis system; minimum incoming 60 PSI, maximum 125 PSI; wall mounted; non-electric pump; provide bypass option; integrated water storage tanks; per Article 2.11B; quick disconnect plumbing; must meet water quality requirements of equipment served; include (1) each replacement cartridge (HF65CL) and RO membrane (CFS M MODULE)
- B. Installation: Mount where indicated as close to the ceiling as possible to minimize exposed piping; coordinate system installation requirements with Mechanical

223B BUMPER GUARD

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and SD-216; provide shop drawing

224 HOT FOOD WORKCOUNTER

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details

225 6 GALLON KETTLES W/STAND

One

Cleveland Model 36-GM-K66-300 *R103

- A. Features: Two 6-gallon kettles; type 316 stainless steel interior, steam-jacketed kettles, mounted on 36" high stainless steel cabinet; natural gas operation; manual tilt handles; electronic spark ignition; 200M BTU gas fired steam generator; fill faucet with swing spout and mixing valve; stainless steel base frame; full length x 5" wide drain trough; single drain connection, extend to floor drain with plastic tubing; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; 42" AFF rim height
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

226 RANGE & GRILL W/OVENS

One

Vulcan Model 60SS-6B24GN *R103

Features: Stainless steel front and sides; stainless steel high riser with shelf; six open top burners, minimum 30 MBTU, positioned to left; 24" wide thermostatically controlled griddle top positioned to right; two standard ovens; two racks per oven; 1" rear gas connection; natural gas operation; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; 5" heavy-duty swivel casters, front with brakes

227 PASS-THRU WARMING CABINET

One

Alto Shaam Model 1200-UP *R103

- A. Features: Two section pass-thru mobile warming cabinet; independent compartment controls; 16 sets of pan slides to accommodate (16) 18 x 26" sheet pans; 2000 watt heating element; thermostat adjustable from 60-200 degrees F; two holding temperature gauges; stainless steel interior and exterior construction; door hinging per Plan; full

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- perimeter bumper; four 5" diameter swivel casters, front two with brakes
 - B. Electrical: 120/208V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 228 SANDWICH PREP TABLE
- One
- True Model TSSU-48-12M-B-HC or equal by Randell *R103
- A. Features: Self-contained; stainless steel exterior top, front, and ends; stainless steel interior floor, aluminum liner; rail to accommodate 1/6 size pans; Richlite cutting board; (4) adjustable coated wire shelves; stainless steel removable flat lid; exterior, rectangular digital thermometer; 1/4 HP; self-closing hinged doors, snap in magnetic gasket; door locks; electric condensate evaporator; 5" casters, front two with brakes
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 229 PREP COUNTER W/SINKS
- One
- Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 230 UTILITY CHASE
- One
- Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
- 231 WALL SHELF
- One
- Fabricate, construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
- 232 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 1-SEC
- One
- True Model TS-23-HC or equal by Victory or Traulsen *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel front, sides, and door; stainless steel interior; positive seal self-closing, full-height door, hinged per Plan; built-in digital thermometer; automatically activated interior lights; self-contained refrigeration; automatic hot gas condensate evaporator; common door locks with other upright refrigeration on this project; 6" diameter casters, front two with brakes; five coated wire shelves
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 233 STORAGE SHELVING-COFFEE, VENDING & CATERING
- Six
- Cambro Camshelving Elements Series *R103
- A. Features: Shelves width and length shown on Plan; (2) pre-assembled post kits; (8) traverses, molded-in dovetails; (2) set of post connectors; four vented polypropylene shelves per section; 78" high posts with swivel casters, total locking brake; speckled gray
 - B. Installation: Verify that units fit within finished wall dimensions; assemble with bottom shelf 10" above floor or per local health code requirements

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

234 OPEN NUMBER

235 WORKTOP REFRIGERATOR, 2-SEC.

Two

True Model TWT-48-HC~SPEC3 or equal by Randell*R103

- A. Features: Two section unit; stainless steel exterior including sides and back; 16 gauge top with backsplash; stainless steel interior; two epoxy-coated wire shelves per section; heavy-duty stainless steel doors hinged per Plan; self-contained, rear-mounted refrigeration system; condensate evaporator pan; exterior digital thermometer; door locks; 5" diameter heavy-duty casters, two with brake
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

236 PRODUCT HOLDING BIN

One

Duke Model RFHU-32 *R103

- A. Features: Stainless steel exterior construction; six sections, (3) compartment high, (2) compartment wide; full color touchscreen control; independent top and bottom heat; individual & interchangeable panlids, includes 4 solid and 4 vented lids; audible alarm
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

237 REFRIGERATED PREP TABLE

One

True Model TSSU-48-12-HC or equal by Randell *R103

- A. Features: Self-contained; stainless steel exterior top, front, and ends; stainless steel interior floor, aluminum liner; rail to accommodate 1/6 size pans; Richlite cutting board; (4) adjustable coated wire shelves; stainless steel removable flat lid; exterior, rectangular digital thermometer; 1/3 HP; self-closing hinged doors, snap in magnetic gasket; door locks; electric condensate evaporator; 5" heavy-duty swivel casters, front two with brakes
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

238 EXHAUST HOOD (TYPE I)

One

Captive Air or equal by Accurex

- A. Features: Filter-type hood; 24" high canopy; fully insulated hood to meet UL710 zero clearance requirements; without fire damper; one filter removal tool per project; recessed LED lights; stainless steel Captrate filters, or equal; equipped per Article 2.08; heat sensors installed at each hood duct collar to automatically activate the exhaust fan whenever cooking operations occur (wiring to fan by Electrical Trades)
- B. Size: Per Plan
- C. Exhaust Requirements: The project was designed based on the exhaust air volumes listed below:
- D. Exhaust: one duct collar measuring 25" x 10" at 2625 CFM at 0.794" static pressure
- E. Hood must comply with code authority requirements, properly ventilate the cooking equipment beneath it and be

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

compatible with the building ventilation systems; see mechanical engineer's drawings for further requirements; FSEC to provide stickers on all sides stating-PENETRATION WITH ANY FASTENERS VIOLATES AGENCY LISTINGS

- F. Fire Protection: See Item #239
- G. Installation: Mount bottom edge of hood, per Elevation; remote touch pad for fan and light control mounted in Owner accessible location
- H. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

239 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

One

Ansul R102 or equal by Pyro-Chem, Range Guard or Kidde

- A. Features: Wet chemical fire protection system per Article 2 .09 to protect exhaust hood(s) and the equipment below; automatic mechanically activated gas shut-off valve; remote manual pull station; coordinate shape of empty J-box in wall (with empty conduit) by Electrical for remote pull by FSEC, and coordinate location with local fire authorities and Electrical Trades; all conduit to be inside wall; tanks and nozzles per UL 300; wall-mounted stainless steel cabinet
- B. Testing: Provide system pre-test by factory authorized personnel to ensure proper operation prior to final test by Fire Marshal
- C. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

240 UTILITY CHASE

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail

241 STAINLESS STEEL WALL PANEL

One

- A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Detail
- B. Features: 18 gauge continuous stainless steel panel; stainless steel sheet to extend from 6" AFF, coordinate with height of floor covering, to bottom edge of hood; conceal fasten to wall and seal perimeter; neatly finish utility openings with escutcheon covers; maximize size of sheets used

242 CONSTANT CONTROL PANEL

One

Captive Air or equal by Accurex

- A. Features: Includes control system; fan starters; temperature sensors; touchscreen, shipped loose (50' of cable); one exhaust fan; hood light control; exhaust fan to run at maximum speed in fire mode
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

243 GRILL W/STAND

One

Keating Model 60X30FT-G *R103

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

Features: 60" x 24" Miraclean cooking surface; natural gas operation; full length drain trough with drain; delete side trough; grease drawer with baffles and rear handle; five stainless steel elements; thermostatic controls; thermostatic knob guard; scraper with blades; spatula; palmetto brush; Keating Klenzer and Sea Powder; stainless steel stand with shelf and casters; Richlite cutting board; plate shelf; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B;

244 FRYER W/FILTER, 2-SEC. & DUMP STATION

One

Frymaster Model FPGL2304-CA *R103

- A. Features: Two 30 pound fat capacity fryers; 20 programmable cook buttons; full pot; COOL mode; stainless steel fry pot, door, and cabinet sides; twin-size baskets; full pot covers; sediment tray; natural gas operation; 70 MBTU per section; gas pressure regulator; gas quick disconnect hose with restraining chain per Article 2.11B; dump station with stainless steel sides and door, permanently attached to left of fryer; with bulb style heat lamp, cafeteria dump pan; common back riser, front ledge and casters to be one continuous unit; pre-plumbed FootPrint PRO Filtration System; 5" diameter swivel casters, front with brakes; one extra packages filter paper; one extra packages filter powder
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug (Controller & Filter)
- C. Provide one Frymaster Standard Detail SDU50 shortening disposal unit per project

245 WORKTOP FREEZER, 1-SEC.

One

True Model TWT-27F-HC or equal by Randell *R103

- A. Features: 27" wide worktop unit; stainless steel exterior including back; 16 gauge top with backsplash; stainless steel interior; door hinged per Plan; door lock; two epoxy-coated wire shelves; self-contained refrigeration system; front breathing; automatic condensate evaporator; automatic defrost; 5" diameter casters, front two with brake
- B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

246 CONVEYOR TOASTER

Two

Star Model QCS2-600H *R103

- A. Features: 600 slices per hour capability; quartz infrared heaters; variable speed top and bottom controls; LED display; power save mode; 1" adjustable legs
- B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase; cord and plug

247 WORKCOUNTER W/SINK

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details

248 ACCELERATED OVEN

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- One
TurboChef Model Bullet *R103
- A. Features: Stainless steel interior and exterior; radiant heat, air impingement and microwave; integral recirculating catalytic converter; variable speed blower motor; touch screen controls; self-diagnostic control panel; include programming training and assistance; baking stone, oven rack, aluminum paddle, oven cleaner, oven guard, trigger sprayers and two non-stick baskets
- B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 249 TRASH BIN
One
Rubbermaid Model 2026721GRAY *R103
Features: 23 gallon capacity; 30" high; angled opening; venting channels; molded-in handles and base grips; gray color
- 250 OPEN NUMBER
- 251 OPEN NUMBER
- 252 SERVING COUNTER - ACTION
One
A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevations and Standard Details
B. Electrical: 120/208V, 3 phase; load center panel
- 253 PROTECTOR SHELF SYSTEM
One
BSI, LLC Z-Guard Model ZG9915/ZG9930 *R103
A. Features: 1" round diameter tubing; brushed stainless steel finish on all components including housing; 3/8" tempered, rounded glass panels on adjustable brackets; 1" radius corners; 14" angled front glass panel; front glass adjustable knobs positioned to face Operator side of counter; 15" horizontal top glass panel; top clips or brackets; common posts; stacked brackets; modify with square end panels; position end panels on far ends only; 14" O.C. front to rear post dimension at end supports; LED lights (Model 2580) on entire system; remote on/off switch; heavy-duty flange undercounter mount (SSU3); 20-1/2" post height above counter; 8" minimum undercounter mount extension, welded to cabinet framework
B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase
- 254 HOT FOOD WELL, 3-WELL
Two
Wells Model MOD-300TDMAF *R103
A. Features: Heavy-duty modular food warmer with auto fill; stainless steel construction; insulated sides and bottom; accommodates three 12" x 20" steamtable pans; suitable for wet or dry operation; individual thermostatic controls with "on" light; drain screens; drains manifold to single accessible drain valve; FSEC to provide drain valve and extend to floor drain; flexible conduit and control panel; ship unit to Fabricator for installation coordination

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase; cord and plug
- 255 HOT/COLD PAN, 2-WELL
Two
Low Temp Industries Model DI-QSCHP-2H *R103
A. Features: Stainless steel construction; fully welded and insulated pan; self-contained refrigeration system; thermal break between top and refrigerated interior; individually controlled wells; 500 watt heating system per well; wet or dry use; remote control panel with 30" wip, mount in counter apron with hugged edge per Elevation; accommodates two 12" x 20" pans; removable divider bars; manifold individual well drains to a single drain connection, FSEC to extend to floor drain; provide loose brass ball valves for installation by FSEC; provide flat flange with hugged edge; modify flange width to cover counter thermal break; verify location and direction of condenser to ensure proper ventilation and service access; provide muffin fans as needed for proper ventilation; ship unit to Fabricator for installation coordination; two year parts and labor warranty
B. Electrical: 120/208V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 256 SERVING COUNTER - GRILL
One
A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevations and Standard Details
B. Electrical: 120/208V, 3 phase; load center panel
- 257 PROTECTOR SHELF SYSTEM
One
BSI, LLC Z-Guard Model ZG9915/ZG9930/ZG9500-4 *R103
A. Features: 1" round diameter tubing; brushed stainless steel finish on all components including housing; 3/8" tempered, rounded glass panels on adjustable brackets; 1" radius corners; 14" angled front glass panel; front glass adjustable knobs positioned to face Operator side of counter; 15" horizontal top glass panel; top clips or brackets; common posts; stacked brackets; modify with 15" deep square end panels; position end panels on far ends only; 14" O.C. front to rear post dimension at end supports; LED lights (Model 2580) on entire system; Stealth heat and light combo (Model 705) centered over Item #263; remote on/off switch and infinite controller; heavy-duty flange undercounter mount (SSU3-H); 20-1/2" post height above counter; 8" minimum undercounter mount extension, welded to cabinet framework
B. Electrical: 120/208V, 1 phase
- 258 HOT FOOD WELL, 4-WELL
One
Wells Model MOD-400TDMAF *R103
A. Features: Heavy-duty modular food warmer with auto fill; stainless steel construction; insulated sides and bottom; accommodates four 12" x 20" steamtable pans; suitable for wet or dry operation; individual thermostatic controls with

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- "on" light; drain screens; drains manifold to single accessible drain valve; FSEC to provide drain valve and extend to floor drain; flexible conduit and control panel; ship unit to Fabricator for installation coordination
 - B. Electrical: 208V, 3 phase; cord and plug
- 259 DROP-IN COLD PAN, 2-WELL
- One
- Low Temp Industries Temp-est Aire Model DI-2025TA-H *R103
- A. Features: Circulating cold air refrigerated drop-in cold pan; stainless steel construction; fully insulated; self-contained condensing unit; one fan; stainless steel drain with strainer; FSEC to extend to floor drain; accommodates two 12" x 20" pans; standard depth model; removable divider bars; remote on/off/thermostatic controls mounted in counter per Elevation; provide flat flange with hugged edge; verify location and direction of condenser to ensure proper ventilation and serviceability; provide muffin fans as needed for proper ventilation; ship unit to Fabricator for installation coordination
 - B. Insert: Custom Fabricate stainless steel insert, 26" high length sections, finger holes to lift out, perforated
 - C. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 260 OPEN NUMBER
- 261 OPEN NUMBER
- 262 OPEN NUMBER
- 263 HEATED SHELF
- One
- Hatco Model GRSBF-36-I *R103
- A. Features: Width per plan; 21" deep; built-in heated shelf with flush top; hardcoat aluminum top; flush mount electronic remote control enclosure mounted in counter apron per Elevation; adjustable thermostatic controls; illuminated on/off switch; mounting brackets
 - B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug
- 264 SERVING COUNTER - ENTRÉE
- One
- A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevations and Standard Details
 - B. Electrical: 120/208V, 3 phase; load center panel
- 265 PROTECTOR SHELF SYSTEM
- One
- BSI, LLC Z-Guard Model ZG9915/ZG9930 *R103
- A. Features: 1" round diameter tubing; brushed stainless steel finish on all components including housing; 3/8" tempered, rounded glass panels on adjustable brackets; 1" radius corners; 14" angled front glass panel; front glass adjustable knobs positioned to face Operator side of counter; 15" horizontal top glass panel; top clips or brackets; common posts; stacked brackets; modify with

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

square end panels; position end panels on far ends only;
14" O.C. front to rear post dimension at end supports; LED
lights (Model 2580) on entire system; remote on/off switch;
heavy-duty flange undercounter mount (SSU3); 20-1/2" post
height above counter; 8" minimum undercounter mount
extension, welded to cabinet framework

B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase

266 REFRIGERATED DISPLAY CASE

Two

Structural Concepts Model B5932 *R103

A. Features: Self-service display case; length per plan;
plastic laminate exterior including front, top and solid
end panels; stainless steel lower louvered front panel;
stainless steel interior; mirrored interior end panels;
four stainless steel shelves; LED shelf lights; rear
loading hinged doors with locks; self-contained Breeze
refrigeration; clean sweep coil cleaner; condensate pan;
pull down night curtain; floor drain; low profile casters
with levelers; provide shop drawing for approval prior to
fabrication

B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase; cord and plug

267 OPEN NUMBER

268 OPEN NUMBER

269 BEVERAGE COUNTER

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and
Standard Details

270A CUP DISPENSER - HOT

One

Dispense-Rite Model WR-CT-3 *R103

Features: Countertop dispenser, 3-tier; reinforced welded
construction with black powdercoat finish; coordinate Owner's cup
size and type with dispenser prior to ordering

270B CUP DISPENSER - COLD

One

Dispense-Rite Model WR-CT-4 *R103

Features: Countertop dispenser, 4-tier; reinforced welded
construction with black powdercoat finish; include one #WR-CT-LID
insert; coordinate Owner's cup size and type with dispenser prior
to ordering

271 COFFEE BREWER

One

This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract;
FSEC to verify and include utility requirements on rough-in
drawings

272 COFFEE DISPENSER

One

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract;
FSEC to verify and include utility requirements on rough-in
drawings

273 TEA BREWER

One

This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract;
FSEC to verify and include utility requirements on rough-in
drawings

274 BULK CREAMER DISPENSER

One

This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract;
FSEC to verify and include utility requirements on rough-in
drawings

275 ICE DISPENSER W/SODA HEADS

One

This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract;
FSEC to verify and include utility requirements on rough-in
drawings

276 ICE MAKER

One

Hoshizaki Model KMD-460MAJ *R103

A. Features: Stainless steel exterior; 487 pounds per 24
hours ice production capacity; self-contained air-cooled
condenser; crescent style cube; FSEC to provide bin adaptor
to accommodate Dispenser, item #275; water from filter,
Item #277

B. Electrical: 120V, 1 phase; cord and plug

277 WATER FILTER

One

3M Water Filtration Products Model ICE160-S or equal by Everpure
*R103

Features: 0.2 micron filter; 3.4 gpm flow rate; 35,000 gallon
capacity; to serve Item #276; position shown on plan in an
operator accessible location

278 SNACK DISPLAY

One

Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and
Standard Details

279 TRAY CART

Two

Piper Products Model D160-33 *R103

Features: Stainless steel construction; under-counter dish cart;
one open compartment; canted shelf with enclosed ends; drainage
hole for washing; full perimeter bumper; four 4" diameter heavy-
duty polyurethane swivel casters, two with brakes; must
accommodate Owner's base, verify, and obtain sample

280 OPEN NUMBER

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

- 281 OPEN NUMBER
- 282 CASHIER COUNTER
One
A. Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevations and Standard Details
B. Electrical: 120/208V, 3 phase
- 283 P.O.S. SYSTEM
One
This item is by Owner and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 284 CONDIMENT COUNTER
One
Fabricate; construct per Plan, Part 2-Products, Elevation and Standard Details
- 285 CONDIMENT DISPENSER
One
Server Model SE-3DI 07050 *R103
Features: Drop-in triple dispenser; stainless steel base and lid; three separate sections; capacity for 1-1/2 gallon Cryovac pouches per section; adjustable portion control; surgical quality plastic pumps (07794); spout and tube cleaning brush; drop into Item #284
- 286 NAPKIN DISPENSER
One
Features: Stainless steel; vertical drop-in design; full fold napkin; verify and obtain sample of Owner's napkin prior to ordering
- 287 TILT TRUCK
One
Rubbermaid Model FG130600BLA w/Lid FG130700BLA or equal by Continental Commercial Products *R103
Features: Heavy duty tilt truck; 1/2 cubic yard, 1400 pound capacity; casters; hinged lid
- 288 RECYCLING BIN
One
Rubbermaid Model FG9W2700 or equal by Continental Commercial Products *R103
Features: 50 gallon capacity; attached hinged-lid retainer; two rear wheels; color selected by Owner
- 289 PALLET JACK
One
This item is by Owner and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings
- 290 GRAB & GO REFRIGERATOR, 2-SEC.
Two
This item is by Owner's Vendor and is not in the 114000 Contract; include utility requirements on rough-in drawings

VA MEDICAL CENTER SIOUX FALLS
SIOUX FALLS, SD
RENOVATE 1ST FLOOR NEW KITCHEN 438-21-403

291 REFRIGERATED DISPLAY CASE

One

Structural Concepts Oasis Model FSE45R *R103

- A. Features: Self-service end cap display case; self-contained Breeze refrigeration; Clean Sweep coil cleaner; plastic laminate exterior including top panel and solid panel, color as selected by Architect; painted exterior lower panel to match plastic laminate; black interior; full end panel with mirrored interior; black, solid back panel; removable black, solid sheet metal, LED lighted shelves; removable deck pans; condensate pan; on/off switch in the upper ceiling accessible to operator but out of customer view; air intake in one side and out the other; floor drain; 1" bumper on all sides, double strip, color as selected by Architect; recessed heavy-duty swivel casters; provide shop drawing
- B. Electrical: 208V, 1 phase; cord and plug

END OF SECTION 11 40 00

**SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes cloth shades. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color of shade cloth: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations.
- B. Installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
Cloth and window shades
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOTH SHADES (WT-1 AND WT-2):

- A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 - 1. Type: Clutch shade with bead loop..
 - 2. Weave: Basketweave.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.026 inches.
 - 4. Weight: 14.70ounces per square yard.
 - 5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt Railroded.
 - 6. Openness Factor: /1 percent.
 - 7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
 - 8. Rollers: Extruded aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of fabric panels indicated without deflection. Utilize extruded

channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge. Shade band to be removable and replaceable without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.

9. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
10. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi AATCC 30 Part III.11. Fascia: Extruded aluminum; L-shaped; manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and fabric panel when shade is fully open, but not less than 3 inches; with endcap covers. Provide only at locations shown on plan.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cords for Cloth roller shades: Metal bead chain.

2.3 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.
 1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm

(12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:

- a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
- b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
- c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
- d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
- e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
- f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.
- g. Provide enclosed hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.
- h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.
- i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
 1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
 2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
 3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.

4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
5. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 31 00
MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies stainless steel wall cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES: Color of Casework Finish.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of metal of scope and type similar to requirements of this project for a period of not less than five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
 2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
 3. List of deviations from contract specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
1. Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
- D. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
 Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
 and for General Applications
 B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
 Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware
 A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw
 and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Exposed to View: Chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished to match adjacent surface.
 2. Provide round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in cabinets.
 3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not provide lead or plastic shields.
 4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
 5. Sex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 60 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- B. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- D. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION

A. General:

- 1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards D1.1/D1.1M and D1.3/D1.3M.
- 2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.
- 3. Constructed of stainless sheet steel, except where reinforcing required.

B. Minimum Stainless Steel Thickness:

Thickness	Stainless Steel Description
0.89 mm (0.035 inch) (20 gage)	Backs, bodies, closure plates or scribe and filler strips less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide, sloping top, shelf reinforcement channel and shelves. Casework ceilings under sloping tops.
1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (3 inches) or more. Door exterior and interior panels, flush. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.
1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage)	Other metal work. Front top rails and back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.

C. Casework Construction:

- 1. Welded assembly.
- 2. Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front. Include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
- 3. Form sides to make rabbeted stile, 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
- 4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
- 5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.
- 6. Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
- 7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.

8. Do not install screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, accessories, removable panels, and where casework is required to be fastened, end to end or back to back.
9. Fabricate casework with finished end panels.
10. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
11. Size Dimensions:
 - a. Use dimensions shown on construction documents or within tolerances specified.
 - b. Tolerance:

Type of Cabinet	Depth	Nominal Dim (mm (inch))	Plus Tolerance (mm (inch))	Minus Tolerance (mm (inch))
-	Depth	305 (12)	1 (25)	0 (0)
-	Width	-	0 (0)	1 (25)
Wall Hung Cabinet	Height	-	1 (25)	1 (25)

- 1) Manufacturer's Tolerance for the same Length, Depth or Height of Cabinet: Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

D. Doors:

1. Hollow metal type, flush doors not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate flush metal doors of two (2) panels formed into pans with corners welded and ground smooth. Provide flush doors with a sound deadening core.
3. Sliding doors: Provide stops to prevent bypass.
4. Equip with roller suspension guides.

E. Sloping Tops:

1. Provide sloping tops for casework where shown on construction documents.
2. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops. Provide filler plates as specified.
3. Omit sloping tops or filler plates whenever a gypsum wall board bulkhead assembly is furred down to top face of casework.
4. Provide exposed ends of sloping tops with flush closures.
5. Fasten sloping tops with sheet metal screws inserted from cabinet interior; space fastener as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Shelves:

1. Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg per square meter (25 pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. For shelves over 1067 mm (42 inches) in length and over 305 mm (12 inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm (1 1/2 x 1/2 x 0.0359 inch) thick sheet stainless steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown on construction documents as adjustable.
5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. Factory installed.
- B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.
- C. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI BHMA A156.9.
 1. Door Pulls: B02011.
 - a. Sliding door flush pull, each door: B02201.
 - b. Provide door pulls of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
 2. Shelf Supports:
 - a. Install in casework where adjustable shelves are noted on construction documents.
 - b. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04061 with shelf rest B04081.
 - c. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04102 with shelf brackets B04112 sized for shelf depth.
 3. Sliding Doors:
 - a. Doors supported by two (2) ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track.
 - b. Sliding Door Tracks: B07093. Plastic tracks not acceptable.
 - c. Doors restrained by a nylon, polyvinylchloride, or stainless steel guide at opposite end.
 4. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 5. Door silencers: L03011 or L03031.

- a. Install two (2) rubber bumpers each door.
- b. Silencers set near top and bottom of jamb.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 series and as specified.
- B. Stainless Steel Cabinets including Closures and Filler Strips:
 - 1. 304 Stainless Steel, Mechanical Finish No. 4.
 - 2. After fabrication of cabinet submerge in a degreasing bath, and thoroughly rinse to remove dirt and grease, and other foreign matter.
- C. Brass:
 - 1. U.S. Standard Finish No. 26 for hardware items.
 - 2. Other brass items: ASTM B456, chromium plated finish meeting requirements for Service Condition SCI.
- D. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 on sheet except No. 7 on tubing.

2.6 VA STANDARD CABINETS:

- A. Laboratory and Hospital Casework, including metal casework of the following types:
 - 1. Wall Cabinet, Metal, 5B (See attached VA Standard Detail SD123100-01).

2.7 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected, and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- C. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
- B. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- C. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, stainless steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat stainless steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick stainless steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- F. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to

walls. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.

- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length toggle bolt anchorage to blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1219 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- G. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- H. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- I. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- J. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified on construction documents, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) 4-hour day of on-site orientation and technical

instruction on use and cleaning procedures application of products and
systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

